



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT
918.74
135

Edue T 918.74.135

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

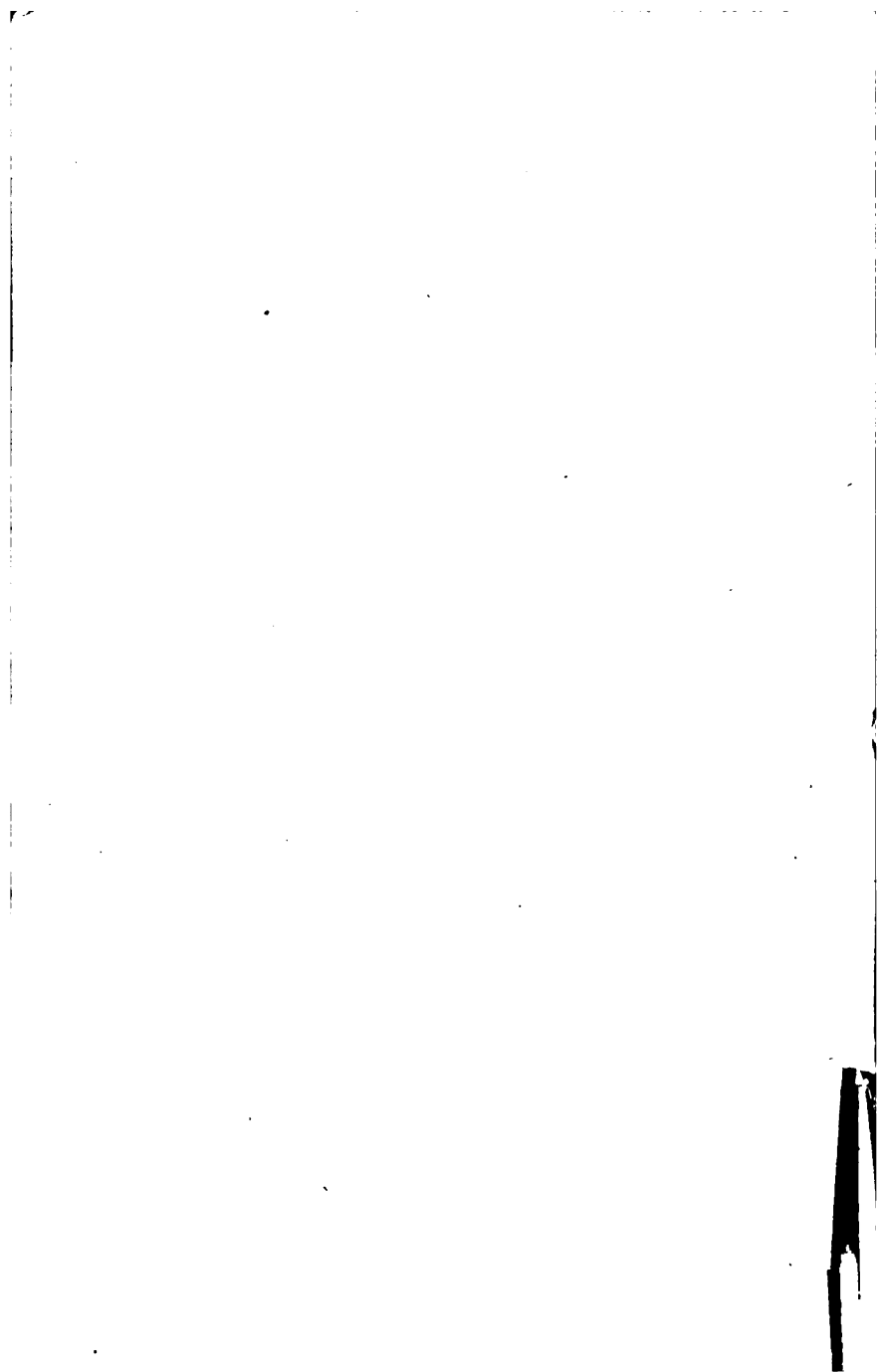
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924





3 2044 097 055 172



James Brooks
Classm
Mass

LATIN PRIMER:

▲

FIRST BOOK OF LATIN

FOR

BOYS AND GIRLS.

BY

JOSEPH H. ALLEN.

FIFTH EDITION.

BOSTON:
GINN BROTHERS AND COMPANY,
13 BRACON STREET.
1874.

Educ T 915.74.135

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ALLEN & UNWIN
JAN 23 1877

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by
JOSEPH H. ALLEN,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

UNIVERSITY PRESS : WELCH, BIGELOW, & Co.,
CAMBRIDGE.

NOTE.

THIS book is designed for a class of learners too young to use the "Grammar" or "Lessons" to advantage, including those who have not yet studied English grammar. While the inevitable drill-book had better be left till they are some years older, I do not see why intelligent children of ten or twelve — as the way was, forty or fifty years ago — should not learn to know Latin and enjoy it in some of its simpler forms; which, indeed, seems to me the best possible introduction to a systematic school-course. But, to serve this end, it must be taught, first of all, *as a living and flexible tongue*, not in the abstract principles and method of its grammar; and, in the second place, by familiar use *in actual narrative and dialogue*, not by committing to memory disjointed examples and dry forms. If we consent to regard it as a dead language merely, or study it as if it had no other than an antiquarian or a scientific interest, we cannot long uphold the general study of it at all. An easy and familiar reading knowledge of a language is worth incomparably more, to most students of it, than any supposed advantage in the study of its grammatical theory. These lessons aim to give as much of the grammar as is essential for this, and no more.

The selections which follow have a vocabulary of considerable variety and range; and the learner who has mastered them all will be prepared either for the severer method of a classical course, or (if old enough) for entering directly on a line of reading in the masterpieces of classical antiquity.

CAMBRIDGE, March 26, 1870.

INDEX OF TOPICS.

NOTE. — The letter L. stands for Lesson; R. for Rule of Syntax; the other references are to Sections.

- Ablative, L. 10; with prepositions, 49; with comparative, R. 21.
- Ablative Absolute, L. 28; R. 29.
- Accent, 13, 14.
- Accusative, L. 2; with prep., 48.
- Accusative and Infinitive, L. 22.
- Adjectives, L. 15, 18, and Tables 3, 4; used as Nouns, 77; comparison, L. 20; derivative, 102, 105.
- Adverbs, L. 14; comparison of, 81; Numeral, 122.
- Agreement, 68, 101, 123.
- Antecedent, 107.
- Apposition, 112, R. 1.
- Article, 1.
- Cardinal Numbers, 115.
- Cases, use of, 46.
- Common Gender, 72.
- Comparison, L. 20.
- Compounds, 127.
- Conjugations, 88, 89, 128, Tables 7–11.
- Conjunctions, 58.
- Copula, 11.
- Dative, L. 8; with *esse*, 103; with *prodesse*, &c., 84; with Gerundive, 96; double dative, 104.
- Declensions, I. L. 11; II. L. 12; III. L. 17; IV., V., L. 18.
- Demonstrative Pronouns, L. 26.
- Deponents, 69.
- Derivatives, 102, 105, 106, 126.
- Diminutives, 105.
- Distributive Numerals, 121.
- Enclitics, 17.
- Endings of Verbs, 3, 23, L. 16.
- Endings of Nouns, Table 2.
- esse*, L. 4–6; compounds of, L. 21.
- est*, *there is*, 16.
- Genitive, L. 9; in *iūs*, 65.
- Gerund, 97.
- Gerundive, 96.
- Government, 123. [114.]
- Imperative Mood, 28, 113; Future, Imperfect, 20–22.
- Impersonal Verbs, L. 27.
- in*, with acc. or abl., 50.
- Inceptive Verbs, 106.
- Indicative Mood, 26.
- Indirect Questions, 78.
- Infinitive Mood, 29, 85–87.
- Inflection, 24.
- Interjections, 83.
- Interrogative Sentences, 78.
- ipse*, 56.
- Irregular Verbs, L. 26, Table 15, 16.
- Locative, 74.
- millē*, 120.
- Moods, L. 6.
- ne* or *neve*, 114.
- ne* (enclitic) in questions, 55.
- Neuter Nouns, 9, 52; Verbs, 110, *n*.
- Nominative and Accusative, L. 2.
- num*, 12.
- Numerals, L. 29.
- Object, 5; Indirect (dative), 84.
- Ordinal Numbers, 115.
- Participles, 30; 92–96.
- Passive Endings, 67, 68; of Neuter Verbs, 110.
- Perfect Tense, 20–22; 68, 91, 100.
- posse*, 83.
- Possessive Adjectives, 101.
- Possessive Case, 88.
- Potential Mood (in English), 27.
- Predicate, 15, 111.
- Prepositions, 35; 43–50; in composition, 127.
- prodesse*, 84.
- Prohibitions, 114.
- Pronouns, 10; L. 25, 26, 27; Tab. 5, 6.
- Questions, 12, 55, 78.
- Reflective Pronouns, 57, 86.
- Relative Pronouns, 107.
- se*, *sui*, *sibi*, 57.
- Stems, 18, 71, 100.
- Subject and Object, 5.
- Subject and Predicate, 111.
- Subjunctive, 27, 78, 90.
- Superlative, 79, 82.
- Supine, 44, 98.
- Syntax, 124; Rules of, L. 30.
- Tenses, L. 5.
- Transitive Verbs, 110, *x*.
- Verbs, L. 23; Irregular, L. 24; endings, 23, 67, L. 16; Parts of, L. 23.
- Vocative, 53, L. 7.
- Vowels, characteristic, 89.
- Yes* or *No*, 54.

CONTENTS.

LESSON.	READING EXERCISE.	PAGE.
1. Verb, Third Person. <i>Article</i>	1. <i>The Creation</i>	1
2. Nominative and Accusative	2. <i>The Garden of Eden</i>	2
3. Plural Cases	3. <i>Cain and Abel</i>	3
4. Verb ESSE, <i>to be</i>	4. <i>The Flood</i>	5
5. TENSES		7
6. MOODS		8
7. Vocative Case. <i>Interjections</i>	5. <i>Abraham and Isaac</i>	10
8. Dative „ <i>Prepositions</i>	6. <i>Rebecca at the Well</i>	11
9. Genitive „	7. <i>Betrothal of Rebecca</i>	13
10. Ablative „	8. <i>Jacob and Esau</i>	15
11. FIRST DECLENSION. <i>Use of Cases; Prepositions</i>		18
12. SECOND DECLENSION		19
13. Questions, &c. <i>Conjunctions</i>	9. <i>Jacob and Rachel</i>	20
14. Adverbs	10. <i>Joseph and his Brothers</i>	22
15. Adjectives. I.	11. <i>Joseph in Prison</i>	26
16. Verb-Endings	12. <i>Pharaoh's Dream</i>	28
17. THIRD DECLENSION		31
18. FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS		32
19. Adjectives. II. <i>Questions</i>	13. <i>Jacob's Sons in Egypt</i>	33
20. Comparison	14. <i>Second Journey to Egypt</i>	35
21. Compounds of ESSE	15. <i>Joseph declares himself</i>	39
22. Accusative and Infinitive	16. <i>Jacob goes into Egypt</i>	42
23. REGULAR VERBS: <i>Parts of the Verb</i>		45
24. IRREGULAR VERBS		46
25. Pronouns. <i>Dative with ESSE</i>	17. <i>The Hebrews in Egypt</i>	47
26. Demonstratives. <i>Derivatives</i>	18. <i>Birth of Moses</i>	49
27. Relatives. <i>Impersonal Verbs</i>	19. <i>The Red Sea</i>	51
28. Ablative Absolute. <i>Imperative</i>	20. <i>The Ten Commandments</i>	54
29. NUMERALS		58
30. RULES OF SYNTAX		60
31. Derivatives and Compounds		62

	PAGE
DIALOGUES. I. CORDERIUS	63
1. <i>Spending-Money</i>	63
2. <i>Lending and Borrowing</i>	64
3. <i>A Sick Mother</i>	64
4. <i>A Morning Walk</i>	65
5. <i>Luncheon</i>	66
6. <i>A Mote in the Eye</i>	67
II. ERASMUS	68
1. <i>A Morning Call and Walk</i>	68
2. <i>A Trial of Jumping</i>	71
3. <i>The Young Sportsmen</i>	73
4. <i>A Shipwreck</i>	75
CHARADE (by D'Arcy W. Thompson)	85
NURSERY SONGS (from "Arundines Cami")	86
HIAWATHA (Translation by F. W. Newman)	90
FABLES OF ÆSOP	100
THE GOLDEN EGG	102
CREGUS AND SOLON (from Herodotus)	106
ROMAN STORIES.	
1. <i>How Horatius kept the Bridge</i>	109
2. <i>Coriolanus and his Mother</i>	111
3. <i>How Cincinnatus was called to Power</i>	111
4. <i>How the Capitol was saved by Geese</i>	112
5. <i>How Curtius leaped into the Gulf</i>	114
STORY OF A DOLPHIN (from Pliny's Letters)	114
STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.	
1. <i>A Frank at the Eastern Court</i>	116
2. <i>The Court of Charlemagne</i>	118
3. <i>How Queen Philippa saved the Burghers of Calais</i>	121
MEDIEVAL HYMNS.	
1. <i>Dies Iros</i>	125
2. <i>Stabat Mater</i>	126
BISHOP HEBER'S HYMN	127
TABLES	
VOCABULARY	

DIRECTIONS TO TEACHERS.

THE words and sentences at the head of each Lesson should be thoroughly learned by the scholar, being carefully explained, when necessary, by the teacher. All the examples should be *well learned by heart*. REVIEW OFTEN.

The Reading-Exercises that follow (from *Historiæ Sacræ*) are not designed to be studied as task-work by the pupil; only to afford practice in easy reading at sight. They should, therefore, be neither parsed nor analyzed, except so far as to make sure that the pupil understands properly what he is reading. If an hour a day should be given to the lessons, they will probably not be found too long; or, if they should, they may be abridged at the discretion of the teacher.

The Dialogues (selected from Corderius and Erasmus), which follow in parallel columns, should be studied beforehand, so that the pupil can recite the Latin from the English, or the English from the Latin, without the book, explaining the words or phrases by the Notes, or by the Lessons that have been previously learned.

The Reading Lessons, consisting of short fables and familiar pieces, are to be learned by the pupil by aid of the Vocabulary, which is designed to include also the words that have been explained in the Lessons.

The Tables of Inflection (taken from the "Manual Latin Grammar") may be used, at the discretion of the teacher, for practice on the declensions and conjugations, after they have been learned from the Lessons.

If a scholar has not studied English Grammar, he must learn the following Definitions:—

Definitions.

1. A NOUN is the name of any thing; as *man, ship, George*.

If a noun is the name of a Person, or of any thing spoken of by its own name, as if it were a person, it is a Proper Noun; if not, it is a Common Noun. In the sentence "Boston is a large city," *Boston* is a proper noun, and *city* a common noun.

If a noun means only one, it is Singular; if it means more than one, it is Plural: *boy* is singular; *boys* is plural. This is called NUMBER.

If a noun means a male person or creature, it is Masculine; if it means a female, it is Feminine; if it means a thing, it is Neuter: *boy* is masculine; *girl* is feminine; *stone* is neuter. This is called GENDER.

2. An ADJECTIVE is a word used to describe a noun: if I say, "a tall man rode a white horse," the words *tall* and *white* are adjectives.

The Comparative of an adjective means *more*, and the Superlative, *most*: if I say, "he is taller than I; this is the fastest horse," the word *taller* is comparative, and *fastest* superlative.

3. A PRONOUN is a word used instead of a noun: as, *he runs*, instead of *that boy runs*.

I and *we* are the pronouns of the First Person; *you* is the pronoun of the Second Person; *he, she, it, they*, are pronouns of the Third Person. These are the PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The words *this, that, these, those*, are called DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS; *who* and *which* are RELATIVE PRONOUNS; *who, which, what*, used to ask a question, are INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

4. A VERB is a word which tells of any thing that is done or happens. In the sentence "we ran together, and I fell," *ran* and *fell* are verbs.

The SUBJECT of a verb is the person or thing it tells of: if I say, "the horse runs," *horse* is the subject of *runs*.

The OBJECT of a verb is the person or thing that any thing is done to: if I say, "he wrote a letter," *he* is the subject, and *letter* the object of *wrote*.

If a verb tells that one *does* any thing, it is in the ACTIVE VOICE; if it tells that any thing *is done*, it is in the PASSIVE VOICE. If I say, "he threw a ball," *threw* is active; if I say, "the ball was thrown," *was-thrown* is passive.

LATIN PRIMER.

Lesson 1.

et, and.	sed, but.	non, not.
e, ex, out of.	in, into, or in.	
fecit, made.	dies, day, or days.	

1. There is no word in Latin for *a* or *the*. The word *dies* may mean *a day*, or *the day*; *primo die* means *on the first day*. The words *a*, *an*, *the*, are called ARTICLES.

2. There is no word in Latin for *he*, *she*, or *it*. The word *fecit* may mean *he made*, or *she made*. Sometimes we may use, for *he*, *she*, *it*, a Demonstrative Pronoun: as,

+ hic, hæc, hoc, *this one*; or, ^{is}is, ea, id, *that one*.

3. The third person of a verb in the Active Voice ends in *t*; the third person plural in *nt*.

I. The Creation.

DEUS creávit cælum et terram intra sex dies.
God created heaven earth within six
 Primo die fecit lucem. Secundo die fecit firmamentum, quod vocavit cælum. Tertio die coëgit aquas in unum locum, et eduxit e terrâ plantas et arbores. Quarto die fecit solem, et lunam, et stellas. Quinto die fecit aves quæ vólitant in aëre, et pisces qui natant in aquis. Sexto die fecit omnia animantia, postrémò, hóminem; et quiévit die séptimo.
ment, which he-called Third gathered waters one place, led-out plants trees. Fourth sun, moon, stars. Fifth birds which fly air, fishes which swim Sixth all live-creatures, lastly, man rested seventh.

Lesson 2.

inter, <i>between or among</i> .	qui, quæ, quod, <i>who or which</i> (nom.).
nam, <i>for</i> .	quem, quam, quod, <i>whom, which</i> (acc.).
si, <i>if</i> .	est, is, erat, <i>was</i> ; erant, <i>were</i> .
ut, <i>that</i> .	ei, <i>him</i> ; eam, <i>her</i> (acc.).
cur, <i>why</i> .	dixit, <i>said</i> . ibi, <i>there</i> .

pater vocat filium, *the father calls* [his] son.

filius audit patrem, *the son hears* [his] father.

hæc puella amat sororem, *this girl loves* [her] sister.

4. In these examples, **pater**, **filius**, **puella**, are in the Nominative Case; and **patrem**, **filium**, **sororem**, in the Accusative.

5. The Nominative is the Subject of the sentence, and the Accusative the Object.

6. The nominative singular of almost all masculine nouns, and many feminine nouns, ends in **o**, **r**, or **s**; and their accusative always ends in **m**. Very many feminine nouns end in **a**.

7. Many names of Things are masculine or feminine in Latin.

II. *The Garden of Eden.*

Deus p[ro]p[ri]e posuit Ad[am]um et Evam in horto am[er]ic[an]o-
placed garden most-
 nissimo, qui solet appellari Paradisus terrestris.
lovely is-wont to-be-called Paradise earthly.
 Ingens fluvius irrigabat hortum. Erant ibi omnes
A-great river watered all
 arbores jucundæ aspectu, et fructus gustu suaves;
pleasant in-sight, fruits in-taste sweet;
 inter eas arbor scientiæ boni et mali. Deus dixit
them of-knowledge of-good evil said
 homini: "Utere fructibus omnium arborum paradisi,
to-the-man: Enjoy of-all of-
 præter fructum arboris scientiæ boni et mali; nam
except of-the- for
 si comedas illum fructum, morieris."
-you-eat that you-shall-die.

Serpens, qui erat callidissimum omnium animan-
The-serpent, most-cunning
 tium, dixit mulieri: "Cur non cómedis fructum
to-the-woman:
 istius árboris?" Mulier respondit: "Deus id pro-
of-that replied: for-
 hibuit. Si tetigérimus illum, moriémur." "Mínimè,"
bade. we-touch that we-shall-die. Not-at-all
 inquit serpens; "non-moriémini; sed éritis símiles
said you-shall-not-die; shall-be like
 Deo, scientes bonum et malum." Mulier, decepta
knowing deceived
 his verbis, decerpsit fructum, et comédit; deinde
by-these words, gathered ate then
 óbtulit viro, qui páriter comédit.
offered-it to-the-man, also

Tum Deus ejécit Adámum et Evam ex horto, ut
Then cast-out
 cóleret terram; et collocávit ángelum, qui præferé-
he-might-till stationed an-angel held-
 bat manu ígneum gladium, ut custodiret áditum
out in-his-hand fiery sword might-guard entrance
 paradisi.
of-

Lesson 3.

ego, I.	ad, to.
me, me.	autem, but.
meus, mea, meum, my.	cur, why.
tu, te, you (singular).	quid, what.
tuus, tua, tuum, your.	quidem, indeed.
× il, eæ, ea, they.	quum (or cum), when.
× eos, eas, ea, them.	sin, but if.
× ille, illa, illud, that.	ubi, where or when.

PRESENT TENSE OF THE VERB esse, to be.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
FIRST PERSON.	sum, I am.	sumus, we are.
SECOND PERSON.	es, you are, or thou art.	estis, you or ye are.
THIRD PERSON.	est, he, she, or it is.	sunt, they are.

8. The nominative plural of most masculine and feminine nouns ends in *i*, *æ*, or *es*, and the accusative in *as*, *es*, or *os*; most of those in *i*, *os*, are masculine, and in *æ*, *as*, feminine.

9. In neuter nouns, the nominative and accusative are always alike: in the plural, they end in *a*.

10. The pronouns *ego*, *I*, *nos*, *we*, *tu*, *vos*, *you*, are not used in Latin, except sometimes for the sake of emphasis: *bonus es*, means *you are good*; *tu es bonus*, *it is you that are good*.

11. In English we say *you are*, whether we mean one person or more than one. In Latin, we say *es* if we mean one person; and *estis* if we mean more than one.

12. The word *num* is used in asking a question when the answer would be *No*.

III. *Cain and Abel*.

Adāmus hābuit multos liberos, inter quos Cāinus
had many children, whom
 et Abel numerantur: hic erat pastor, ille agricola.
are-reckoned: shepherd farmer

Utēque obtulit dona Dōmino: Cāinus quidem
each offered gifts to-the-Lord:
 fructus terræ; Abel autem oves egrégias. Dona
fruits of sheep² excellent.¹

Abélis placuerunt Deo; non autem dona Cāini;
of pleased
 quod Cāinus ægrè tulit. Dōminus dixit Cāino:
hardly² bore.¹

"Cur invides fratri? si recte fácies, recípies mer-
do-you-envy rightly² you-do¹ you-shall-receive re-
 cédem; sin autem malé, lues poenām peccāti.
ward badly will-suffer punishment of-sin

Cāinus non páruit Deo: dissímulans iram, dixit
obeyed hiding anger,

fratri-suo: "Age eāmus deambulātum." Itaque
to-his-brother Come, let-us-go to-walk. therefore

unā ambo abiérunt foras: et quum essent in agro,
together both went abroad they-were field,

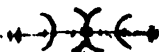
Cāinus irrui in Abélém, et interfécit eum. Deus
sprang upon killed him.

dixit Caïno : " Ubi est tuus frater ? " Caïnus respon-
dit : " Nescio ; num ego sum custos fratris mei ? " ^{answered}
^{I-know-not;} ^{keeper of-}

Deus dixit Caïno : " Caïne, quid fecisti ? sanguis
fratris tui, quem ipse fudisti manu-tuâ clamat ad ^{have-you-done} ^{blood}
me. Infesta tibi erit terra, quæ bibit sanguinem ^{of-} ^{yourself have-shed with-your-hand} ^{cries}
^{hostile to-you shall-be} ^{drank}

Abélis : quum colueris eam longo et duro labore,
^{you-cultivate it with-long} ^{hard labor,}
feret nullos fructus : eris vagus in orbe-terrarum.
^{it-shall-bear no} ^{you-shall-be wanderer} ^{the-whole earth.}

Caïnus, desperans véniam, fugit.
^{despairing} ^{pardon,} ^{fled.}



Lesson 4.

cum, with.	se, himself, herself, themselves.
per, through.	suus, sua, suum, his, hers, theirs.
-que, and.	tum, then.
ita, so.	postquam, when, after.
simul, at the same time.	deinde, then, afterwards.
tandem, at length.	totidem, as many.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse, to be.* I.

PRESENT, <i>I am.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>was.</i>		FUTURE, <i>will be.</i>	
SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
sum	sumus	eram	erāmus	ero	erīmus
es	estis	eras	erātis	eris	erītis
est	sunt	erat	erant	erit	erunt

13. If a word has only two syllables, always give the Accent on the first syllable.

14. If a word has more than two syllables, accent the syllable before the last when it is marked *long*, like *erāmus*; if it is marked *short*, like *erīmus*, accent the one before it.

15. After the verb *esse, to be*, the nominative is used, not the accusative: as, *pater meus est agricola, my father is a farmer.* This is called the predicate-nominative. (See 111).

16. When *est* or *erat* comes at the beginning of a sentence, we generally say, *it is, it was, there is, or there was*: *erant arbôres in horto*, means *there-were trees in the-garden*.

17. A few short words, like *-que, and*, are written as if they were part of another word. They are called Enclitics.

IV. *The Flood.*

Pestquam Noëmus ingressus-est arcam cum
 conjuge, tribus filiis, et totidem nûribus, aquæ
 maris et omnium fontium erupérunt. Simul
 pluvia ingens cecidit per quadraginta dies, et toti-
 dem noctes. Aqua operuit universam terram, ita ut
 superâret quîndecim cubitis altissimos montes.
 Omnia absumpta-sunt diluvio: arca autem, suble-
 vata aquis, fluitabat in alto.

Deus immisit ventum vehementem, et sensim
 aquæ imminutæ-sunt. Tandem undécimo mense,
 postquam diluvium coeperat, Noëmus aperuit
 fenestram arcæ, et emisit corvum, qui non est
 reversus. Deinde emisit columbam: quum ea non
 invenisset locum ubi poneret pedem, reversa-est
 ad Noënum, qui extendit manum, et intulit eam
 in arcam. Columba, rursum emissâ, attulit in
 ore suo ramum virentis olivæ, quo finis diluvii
 significabatur.

was-shown.

^{2.1}Noëmus egressus-est ex arcâ, postquam ibi inclû-
 sus ²fuerat per annum totum, ipse et familia ejus: ^{shut-up}
^{had-been} ^{year} ^{whole} ^{himself} ^{family} ^{his}:
 eduxit secum aves cetera-que animantia. Tum
 led-out with him birds other
 erexit altare, et obtulit sacrificium Dómino. Deus
 built altar sacrifice to-
 dixit illi: "Non delébo posthac genus hóminum;
 to- will-destroy hereafter race of-men;
 ponam arcum meum in núbibus; et erit¹⁶ signum
 will-put bow clouds; sign
 fœderis quod facio vobis-cum. Quum obdúxero
 of-the-covenant make with-you. bring-on
 nubes cælo, arcus meus apparébit, et recordábor
 clouds to- will-appear, will-remember
 fœderis mei, nec unquam dilúvium erit, ad perden-
 nor ever destroy
 dum orbem terrárum.

Lesson 5.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse, to be.* II.

PERFECT, <i>was.</i>		PLUPERFECT, <i>had been.</i>		FUT. PERF., <i>will have been.</i>	
SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
fui	fuimus	fuëram	fuëramus	fuëro	fuërimus
fuisti	fuistis	fuëras	fuërâtis	fuëris	fuëritis
fuit	fuërunt (ëre)	fuërat	fuërant	fuërit	fuërint

18. In a Latin verb there are six Tenses, in two groups or sets: Present, Imperfect, Future; Perfect, Pluperfect, Future-Perfect. The first set are called tenses of the Present Stem; the second set, tenses of the Perfect Stem.

19. A Tense shows the Time when any thing was done or happened; whether it is Present, Past, or Future.

20. There are two past tenses in a Latin verb, the Perfect and the Imperfect: in English, the same tense serves for both. In the verb *esse, to be*, *fui* and *eram* both mean *I was*.

21. The Perfect, in Latin, is used to tell *that any thing happened at a particular time*; the Imperfect, to describe *how any thing was at that time*: so we should say,

heri fuit in horto, ubi erant aliquot flores, *yesterday he was in the garden, where there were a few flowers.*

~ 22. The Perfect tense (fui) is often translated *have been*; and the Imperfect (eram), *used to be*. The Perfect, fecit, is *he made*; the Imperfect, faciebat, *he was making*.

~ 23. In the Active Voice of all verbs, and in all the tenses except the Perfect, the First Person singular ends in *o* or *m*; the Second in *s*, and the Third in *t*; in the plural, the endings are *mus*, *tis*, *nt*. These endings stand instead of the Pronouns, which we must use in English.

~ 24. When the meaning is given by a change in the ending of a word, it is called INFLECTION. Latin is a language of many inflections; and English, of very few inflections.

25. In all verbs, the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect are inflected like fui, fueram, fuero. Thus from

amo, *I love*; amāvi, amavēram, amavēro.

facio, *I make*; feci, fecēram, fecēro.

cado, *I fall*; cecidi, cecidēram, cecidēro.

fero, *I bear*; tuli, tulēram, tulēro.

The perfect ending *ere* is often circumflexed: as, *fuēre*.

Lesson 6.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse*, to be. III.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
SING.				
	sim	essem (forem)	fuërim	fuisssem
	sis	esses	fuëris	fuisses
	sit	esset	fuërit	fuisset
PLUR.				
	simus	essēmus	fuerīmus	fuissēmus
	sitis	essētis	fuerītis	fuissētis
	sint	essent	fuërint	fuissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRES. *es*, *be thou*.

este, *be ye*.

FUT. *esto*, *thou shalt be*; or, *estōte*, *ye shall be*.
he shall be.

sunto, *they shall be*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. *esse, to be.* PERF. *fuisse, to have been.*
 FUT. *fore (or futurus esse), will or would be.*
 FUTURE PARTICIPLE. *futurus, a, um, going to be.*

MOODS.

26. The tenses given before were all in the Indicative Mood. The Indicative Mood is used *to tell of any thing.*

27. The Subjunctive Mood is often used after such words as *if, when, though, so that, I wish*, and in many other ways. It is generally translated in English by the Indicative; sometimes with the words *may, might, would, or should* (called Potential), and is sometimes used for the Imperative.

We use the Subjunctive Mood in English, when we say, "if it be so," "I wish he *were* here," "it *were* better not to do it;" where it is more common to say *is, was, or would-be.*

28. The Imperative Mood is used in giving Orders, Directions, or Laws: *es (or sis) memor* means, *be mindful*; *ita esto, be-it so, or it-must-be so.*

29. The Infinitive Mood is generally used after other verbs: as,

volo esse cum fratre, I-wish to-be with [my] brother.
vidētur fuisse lætus, he-seems to-have-been glad.
putāvi ita fore, I-thought it-would-be so.

30. A Participle is a word that belongs to a noun, like an Adjective, but has partly the meaning of a Verb. It is sometimes used to make the tenses of a verb; as we say, *he was coming*, instead of *he came.*

For example, there is no Future Subjunctive in Latin; but we may use the Future Participle with the Present Subjunctive *sim*: thus, —

<i>futurus sim</i>	<i>futuri simus</i>
<i>futurus sis</i>	<i>futuri sitis</i>
<i>futurus sit</i>	<i>futuri sint</i>

This is sometimes called the Future Subjunctive.

Lesson 7.

vos, you (plural).

vester, vestra, vestrum, your.

mi fili, my son.

inquit, said he (or she).

ligna, sticks-of-wood.

ac, and.

de, from, down-from.

ecce, look! behold!

ignis, fire.

super, on.

VOCATIVE CASE.

31. In this list, the words *mi fili* are in the Vocative Case. When we speak to a person, his name is in the Vocative.

32. The Vocative is the same as the Nominative, except in the singular of some masculine nouns that end in *us*: the vocative of *Carólus*, *Charles*, is *Caróle*; the vocative of *Georgius*, *George*, is *Georgi*.

33. Words which are used only as exclamations, like *ecce*, *behold!* are called INTERJECTIONS.

v. *Abraham and Isaac.*

NOTE. — The Figures refer to the Sections in the foregoing Lessons.

Deus fecit *foedus* cum *Abrahámo* his *verbis*:

"Exi²³ e domo paternâ, désere patriam, et pete
 Go-out house your-father's forsake native-land seek
 regionem quam datûrus³⁰ sum pósteris tuis: nam
 country going-to give to-your descendants
 eris pater multarum gentium, ac per te omnes
 of-many nations
 orbis nationes erunt bonis cumulâtæ.³⁰ Adspice
 of-the-world nations with-good-things heaped behold
 cælum; dinúmera stellas, si potés: tua progénies
 count stars you-can posterity
 eas æquábit número."
 them shall-equal in-number. X

Filius natus-est *Abrahámo*, qui vocávit eum
 son was-born to-called
Isaacum. Postquam *Isaacus* adolévít, Deus, ten-
 was-grown try-
 tans³⁰ fidem *Abrahami*, dixit ei: "*Abrahame*, tolle
 ing faith of-to-him take
 filium^{acc} tuum únicum, quem amas, et ímmole eum
 only whom you-love sacrifice him

mihi in monte quem osténtam tibi." Abrahámus
 to-me mountain I-will-show to-you
 non dubitávit parére²⁹ Deo : impósuit ligna Isaaco ;
 hesitated to-obey he-put upon-
 ipse verò portábat ignem⁶ et gladium. Dum iter
 himself² but¹ carried sword. While way
 faciébant simul, Isaacus dixit patri : " Mi pater, ecce³³
 they-made together to-his-
 ligna et ignis ; sed úbinam est hostia immolanda ?³⁰
 where victim to-be-killed
 Cui Abrahamus : " Deus " inquit " sibi providébit
 to-whom for-himself will-provide
 hostiam, fili mi."

Ubi pervenérunt ambo in locum designátum,
 they-came both place appointed
 Abrahámus exstruxit arám, dispósuit ligna, alligá-
 built altar arranged bound
 vit Isaacum super struem lignorum, deinde arrípuit
 pile of- caught-up
 gladium. Tum ángelus clamávit de cælo, " Abra-
 angel²⁸ cried
 hame, cónfine²⁸ manum tuam, ne nóceas²⁷ púero :
 hold-back hand lest hurt boy
 remunerábo spléndidè fidem tuam." Abrahamus
 I-will-reward nobly faith
 respexit, et vidit árietem hærentem³⁰ cónibus inter
 looked-back saw ram sticking by-his-horns
 vepres, quem immolávit loco filii.
 brambles he-slew in- of-

Lesson 8.

cui, to-whom.
 mihi, to-me.
 tibi, for-you.
 sibi, to him or herself.
 filio suo, for his son.
 camélis, to the camels.
 mater, mother.
 matri suæ, to her mother.
 postea, afterwards.

ait, said.
 domi, at-home ; domum, home.
 foris, out-of-doors.
 inde, thence, from-there.
 statim, immediately.
 tunc, tum, then.
 dein, then.
 etiam, also, even.
 prope, near.

DATIVE CASE.

34. In this list, the words *cui, mihi, tibi, sibi, matri, suæ, filio, eamēlis*, are in the Dative Case. The Dative is generally translated with the word *to* or *for*: it is called the case of the Indirect Object.

When we say, in English, "give me the book," *me* and *book* are both the Object of *give*; in Latin, *book* will be accusative, and *me* dative: as, *da mihi librum, give the-book to-me.*

35. Such words as *to, for, in, by*, are called PREPOSITIONS. This means that they are *put before* the noun.

36. The Dative is used as the object of many words in Latin which have a direct object in English: as, *nocet mihi, it injures me.* Especially, verbs which are compounded with prepositions: as, —

obstitit mihi, he opposed me (stood-in-the-way to-me.)

37. The Dative singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ, i*, or *o*: when it ends in *æ* it is generally feminine; in *o*, masculine or neuter. In the plural it ends in *is* or *bus*.

VI. *Rebecca at the Well.*

Postea Abrahāmus misit servum Eliezērem ad
sent servant
 cognātos suos qui erant in Mesopotāmiā, ut inde
relations
 addūceret uxōrem filio ³⁴ suo Isaāco. Ubi pervēnit in
he-might-bring wife arrived
 Mesopotāmiā, cōstitit cum camēlis prope pūteum
stood well
 aquæ ad vesp̄erum, quo-tēpore mūlieres solēbant ²¹
of-evening at the time that women were-used
 convenīre ad hauriendam aquam. Et ecce, statim
to-gather draw
 Rebec̄ca, virgo eximiā pulchritūdine, prōdiit, gerens
maiden of-remarkable beauty came-out carrying
 urnam hūmero, quæ descendit ad pūteum, et implē-
pitcher on-her-shoulder went-down filled
 vit urnam. Tunc Eliēzer, progrēssus óbviā
going-forward to-meet

puellæ,³⁶ "Da," inquit "potum mihi." Cui Rebecca
girl give to-drink
 "Bibe" ait "dómine³² mi;" et simul demisit urnam;
drink master let-down
 et quum ille bibisset, obtulit etiam aquam camélis.³⁴
had offered to-
 Eliezer protulit in aures aúreas et armillas, quas dedit
brought-out ear-rings of-gold bracelets gave
 Rebecca; tum interrogávit cujus esset²⁷ filia. Cui
asked whose she-was daughter
 respondit: "Ego sum filia Bathuélis; avus meus est
grandfather
 frater Abrahami; est¹⁶ domi locus ad commorandum
room stay
 amplissimus; est etiam plúrimum fœni et paleárum
abundant very-much hay straw
 ad usum camelorum."

Tum Rebecca properavit domum, et narravit
hastened told
 matri suæ ea-quæ sibi contigerant. Labánus,
mother what to-her had-happened.
 frater Rebeccæ, quum audivisset sororem narrantem,
had-heard telling
 adivit hominem, qui stabat ad fontem cum camélis,
went-to the-man stood spring
 et compellans eum, "Ingrédere"²⁸ inquit, dómine
addressing come-in
 mi; cur stas foris? paravi hospitium tibi,³⁴ et locum
stand out-of-doors have prepared lodging
 camelis." Dein deduxit eum domum, ei-que cibum
for- led him food
 appósuit.
set-before

Lesson 9.

an, whether.	continuo, at once.
ergo, therefore.	en, here! behold!
forte, by chance.	ejus, his, hers, its.
postridie, the next day.	fili, the son's or of the son.
propter, on-account-of.	itinēris, of the journey.
matris, the mother's, or of the mother.	

GENITIVE CASE.

38. In this list, the words *ejus, filii, matris, itinēris*, are in the Genitive Case. This is generally translated with the preposition *of*, or by the Possessive Case, in English; as when we say, —

video matris tuæ vultum, I see your mother's face; or, the face of your mother.

The words *my, your, his, her, son's, mother's*, are Possessive.

39. The Genitive is used as the object of several verbs, in Latin, especially those of memory and feeling; as, —

memento officii, remember [your] duty.

miserētur tui, he pities you.

puDET me pigritiæ meæ, I am ashamed of my laziness.

40. The Genitive singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ*, *i*, or *is*; and in the plural it always ends in *um*, often in *ārum, ērum, ōrum*: those ending in *æ, arum, erum*, are mostly feminine; those in *i, orum*, masculine or neuter.

VII. *Betrothal of Rebecca.*

Continuò Eliezer expósuit párentibus³⁴ Rebeccæ
explained parents
 causam itínēris,³⁸ rogávit-que ut annúerent postula-
reason asked would-consent demand
 tioni suæ.³⁴ Qui respondérunt: "Non póssumus
answered we-can
 Deo³⁶ obsistere. En³³ Rebeccā: proficiscátur
resist let-her-go
 te-cum, nuptúra³⁰ Isaaco." Tum Eliezer deprompsit
to-marry took-out
 vasa aúrea et argétea, vestes-que pretiósas, quas
vessels of-gold silver garments precious
 dedit Rebeccæ; óbtulit etiam múnera matri ejus
gave offered gifts
 et fratri; et inierunt convívium.
entered banquet.

Postridié Eliezer, surgens mané, dixit parentibus
rising early
 Rebeccæ, "Herus meus me exspectat; dimíttite-me,
master expects let-me-go

ut redeam²⁷ ad eum." Qui responderunt, "Vocemus²⁷ puellam^{acc}, et percontémur^{ask} ejus^{her} sententiam^{opinion}." Quum Rebecca venisset,²⁷ sciscitati-sunt an vellet²⁹ discédere²⁹ cum homine^{had-come}. "Volo," inquit ea^{they-asked whether she wished}. Dimiserunt ergo^{to-go-away} Rebeccam^{acc} et nutricem^{I-will} ejus, pre-cantes³⁰ ei omnia prospera^{nurse praying}.

Isaacus forte tunc deambulabat²² in agris, et vidit²² camélos yénientes.³⁰ Simul Rebecca, conspicata virum deambulantem, desiluit e camelo, et interrogavit, "Quis est ille vir?" Eliezer respondit, "Est¹⁶ herus meus." Ea statim opéruit se pallio. Eliezer narravit Isaâco omnia quæ fécerat. Et Isaacus introduxit Rebeccam in tabernáculum matris³⁸ suæ, et facta est ejus uxor; et lenítus est dolor quem sentierat propter mortem matris.

Lesson 10.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ~ a, ab, by or from. ante . . quam, before. igítur, therefore, then. itáque, therefore, and so. ~ jam, now, already. modo, only, just now. rursum or rursus, again. ~ tanquam (tamquam), as if. ~ valde, very, very-much. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✕ quis, quæ, quid, who? which? quo, quâ, quo, with whom or which. multo, by much. irá, with anger. lamentis, with laments. ~ a matre, by [his] mother. a venatione, from hunting. de venatione, [some] of the game. venâtum, to hunt. |
|---|---|

ABLATIVE CASE.

41. In this list, the words *quo*, *multo*, *irā*, *lamentis*, *matre*, *venatione*, are in the Ablative Case. This is generally translated in English with the prepositions *by*, *from*, *in*, or *with*.

42. The Ablative is used after many of the Latin prepositions, as the object of several verbs, after a few adjectives (as *dignus*, *worthy*), and to tell the time *when*. After the Comparative degree, it generally means *than*.

43. The Ablative singular ends in one of the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*: most ablatives ending in *a* are feminine, and those ending in *o*, *u*, masculine or neuter. In the plural, it ends in *is* or *bus*, like the Dative.

It is common to mark *a* of the ablative with a circumflex; as, *e terrā*, *out-of the-earth*.

44. The word *venatum* is called the Supine of the verb *venor*, *I hunt*. It is used only after verbs of motion; and means what one is *going to do*.

VIII. *Jacob and Esau.*

Quum Isaācus jam senuisset, et factus-esset
 cæcus,¹⁵ vocāvit Esāum filium suum majorem:
 "Sūmite"²⁸ inquit "phāretram, arcum et sagittas;
 affer mihi, et para pulmentum, ut cōmedam"²⁷ et
 benedicam tibi³⁶ āntequam moriar." Esāus itaque
 profectus-est venātum.

Rebecca audierat Isaacum loquentem:³⁰ vocavit
 Jacobum, et "Afferto" inquit "mihi duos hædos
 opimos; conficiam pulmentum, quo pater tuus valde

^{is-pleased} delectatur, ^{shall-set} appones ei ^{to-him} 36 ^{food} cibum, et bene ^{he-will-pray} precabitur
 tibi." Itaque Jacobus abiit, et attulit matri duos
 for- ^{2 acc} hædos; illa ^{2 acc} paravit ³⁴ seni ³⁴ cibum quem ^{she-knew} nóverat
 suavem esse ^{taste} palato ejus. Deinde Jacobus attulit
 patri suo ^{sweet} escam ^{diah} paratam a ^{prepared} matre. Esaus autem
 pilósus erat, sed Jacobus ^{smooth} lenis: mater ^{now} igitur indúerat
 ei ³⁶ vestes ^{clothes} fratris; et aptáverat ^{had-put} pellem ^{had-put} hædi ^{hands} máni-
 bus ³⁴ ejus et collo. Cui ^{neck} Isaacus ^{who} dixit: "Quisnam es
 tu?" Jacobus ^{first-born} respondit: "Ego sum Esaus,
 primogénitus tuus: surge, et cómede de venatione
 meâ."¹¹ Isaacus ^{rise} rursum: "Tu-ne es Esaus, ¹⁵ primo-
 génitus meus? accède ^{come} propíus, ut attrætém te." Ille
 accessit ad patrem, qui ^{came} dixit, "Vox ^{voice} quidem est
 Jacobi;³⁸ sed ^{came} manus ³⁸ sunt Esai." Tum Isaacus
 amplexátus-est Jacobum, et antepósuit-eum ^{embraced} fratri,³⁶
 et tríbuit ei omnia bona ^{gave-up} primogéniti ^{good-things}

Non multo post, Esaus ^{returned} rédiit a venatione, et ipse
 obtulit patri ^{2 acc} pulmentum ^{2 acc} quod ^{had} paráverat. Cui
 Isaacus ^{2 acc} mirans ^{wondering} dixit: "Quis est ergo ille qui modó
 attulit mihi cibum, et cui ^{2 acc} benedixi, tamquam primo-
 génito?" Quod ^{hearing} aúdiens Esaus ^{2 acc} édedit ^{uttered} magnum ^{great}
 clamórem, et implévit ^{filled} domum ^{house} lamentis; et, ^{blazing} ardens
 irá minabátur ^{threatened} mortem Jacobo.

Lesson 11.

FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
NOMINATIVE.	puella, <i>girl</i> .	puellæ
GENITIVE.	puellæ	puellarum
DATIVE.	puellæ	puellis
ACCUSATIVE.	puellam	puellas
VOCATIVE.	puella	puellæ
ABLATIVE.	puellâ	puellis

Decline in the same way, *ala*, wing (Table 1), *ara*, altar, *stella*, star, *terra*, earth or land.

45. There are five ways of inflecting Nouns in Latin. They are called Declensions; and are known by the ending of the genitive singular.

In the First Declension most of the nouns are Feminine, and end in *a*; the genitive singular, in *æ*.

46. There are six Cases, which have been already explained. They are generally arranged in this order: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative. They are used thus:—

NOM. *puella saltat*, the girl dances; *puellæ saltant*, the girls dance.

GEN. *puellæ frater*, the girl's brother; *ludus puellarum*, the girls' game.

DAT. *da pomum puellæ*, give an apple to the girl.

ACC. *puellam* or *puellas vidi*, I saw a girl, or girls.

VOC. *da manum, parva puella*, give me your hand, little girl.

ABL. *mater ambulat cum filiâbus suis et alterâ puellâ*, the mother is walking with her daughters and another girl.

47. A few words, like *filia*, daughter, have *abus* in the dative and ablative plural; *cum filiis suis* would mean with her sons.

48. The Latin prepositions *ad*, to, *ante*, before, *apud*, near, *circa*, around, *contra*, against, *inter*, among, *per*, through, *post*, after, *trans*, across, with several others, are followed by the Accusative.

49. The prepositions **a** or **ab**, *from, by, cum, with, e, ex, out-of, pro, for, sine, without*, with several others, are followed by the Ablative.

50. The preposition **in** with the accusative means *into*; with the ablative, it means *in* or *among*.

Lesson 12.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

NOM.	puer, <i>boy.</i>	liber, <i>book.</i>	equus, <i>horse.</i>	donum, <i>gift.</i>
GEN.	puëri	libri	equi	doni
DAT.	puëro	libro	equo	dono
ACC.	puërum	librum	equum	donum
VOC.	puer	liber	eque	donum
ABL.	puero	libro	equo	dono

PLURAL.

NOM.	puëri	libri	equi	dona
GEN.	puërorum	librorum	equorum	donorum
DAT.	puëris	libris	equis	donis
ACC.	puëros	libros	equos	dona
VOC.	puëri	libri	equi	dona
ABL.	puëris	libris	equis	donis

51. Most nouns of the Second Declension, which end in **er** or **us** are Masculine (M.); those in **um** are Neuter (N.). The genitive singular ends in **i**.

The noun **vir**, *man*, is declined like **puer**. Most nouns ending in **er** are declined like **liber**.

52. All Latin nouns which end in **um** are neuter, and are declined like **donum**.

53. Nouns of the Second Declension ending in **us** are the only nouns in Latin that have a vocative different from the nominative. Almost all names of men are in this form.

Names which end in **ius**, like **Horatius**, *Horace*, have the vocative in **i**: as, **Horati**; also **filius**, *son*, and **meus**, *my* (31).

Lesson 13.

<i>apud, with, at, near.</i>	<i>tres, tria, three.</i>
<i>donec, until.</i>	<i>diu, a long time.</i>
<i>atque, ac, and.</i>	<i>eo, thither, there.</i>
<i>ei, to him.</i>	<i>unde, whence, from where.</i>
<i>nec, nor, and-not.</i>	<i>ipse, ipsa, ipsum, self (himself, &c.).</i>
<i>iterum, a second time.</i>	<i>sibi, to him (self), &c.</i>
<i>confestim, at-once.</i>	<i>se, himself, &c.</i>

54. There is no word in Latin for *yes* or *no*. Sometimes, instead of *yes*, we say *immo, nay indeed*, or *etiam, even so*; and for *no*, *minime, least-of-all*, or *non, not*. But generally, we answer a question by repeating the verb: as,

valet-ne? is he well? valet, yes (he is well).

erat-ne tecum? was he with you? non erat, no (he was not).

55. The syllable *-ne* (enclitic) is added to a word, when we ask a question to be answered *yes* or *no*. It is combined with *non, not*, and *nec, nor*, in such sentences as these:

nonne te vidi heri? did not I see you yesterday?

mater tua domi est, necne? is your mother at home, or not?

56. The word *ipse, self*, may agree with the subject or object of the verb in any person. Thus,

ipse ibi eram means I myself (or I too) was there.

ipse te nimium laudas, you (yourself) praise yourself too much.

57. The word *se* (or *sese*) *himself, herself, themselves*, is called a Reflective Pronoun. It means the same person as the subject of the sentence.

Thus, *audivit me sibi loquentem* *he heard me speak to him (himself)*: if I had been speaking to some one else, it would be *ei*, or some other word. In the sentence *ipse se laudat*, *he is praising himself*, *ipse* is nominative, and *se* accusative.

There is no nominative to the reflective pronoun; the only cases are, genitive *sui*, dative *sibi*, accusative and ablative *se*.

58. Such words as *and, if, but, though, nor*, which connect words or sentences together, are called CONJUNCTIONS.

IX. *Jacob and Rachel.*

Rebecca, timens dilecto filio suo,³⁴ "Fuge" inquit
 "fili mi; ³¹ abi ad Labanum avunculum tuum, et
 commorare apud eum, donec ira fratris tui defer-
 vescat." ²⁷ Itaque Jacobus profectus-est in Mesopot-
 amiam. Et in itinere, pervenit ad quemdam locum,
 ubi fessus de via pernoctavit; supposuit-que lapidem
 capiti suo, et obdormivit. Et vidit in somnis
 scalam, innixam terrae,³⁴ quae pertinebat ad caelum,
 atque angelos Dei ascendentes³⁰ et descendentes.
 Et audivit Dominum dicentem sibi, "Ego sum
 Deus patris tui: dabo tibi et posteris tuis terram cui
 incubas: noli timere; ²⁹ ego favēbo tibi; ero custos
 tuus, quicumque perrēxeris; et reducam te in
 patriam; ac per te omnes orbis nationes bonis
 implebuntur." Tum Jacobus, expergefactus, adora-
 vit Dominum.

Ubi Jacobus pervenit in Mesopotamiam, vidit
 tres pecorum greges propter puteum cubantes,
 nam ex eo puteo greges solēbant adaquari; ²⁹
 et os putei clausum erat ingenti lapide. ⁴¹ Jacobus
 accessit eo, et dixit pastoribus, "Fratres, unde

estis?" Qui responderunt, "Ex urbe Haran."
 Interrogavit iterum, "Nostis-ne Labanum?" Dix-
 erunt, "Novimus." "Valet-ne?" "Valet," inquirunt;
 "ecce, Rachel filia ejus venit cum grege suo."

Dum Jacobus ita loquitur cum pastoribus, Rachel
 filia Labani venit cum pecore paterno; nam ipsa
 pascēbat gregem. Confestim Jacobus, videns
 cognatam suam, amovit lapidem ab ore putei.
 "Ego sum" inquit "filius Rebeccæ." Et osculatus-
 est eam. Rachel, festinans, nuntiavit patri suo,
 qui agnovit filium sororis suæ, dedit-que ei
 Rachēlem in matrimonium, cum sorore ejus Leā.

Jacobus diu commoratus-est apud Labanum:
 intērea mirè auxit rem suam; et factus-est dives.
 Longo post tempore, metuens invidiam Labani,
 rediit in patriam suam, cum duabus uxoribus, et
 filiis, et camelis, omnibusque pecoribus.

Extimescēbat autem iram fratris sui: et, ut placaret
 animum ejus, præmisit ad eum nuntios, qui offerrent
 ei mūnera. Esau, mitigatus, occurrat obviam Jacobo
 advenienti: insluit in collum ejus, flens-que oscula-
 tus-est eum, nec quicquam ei nocuit.

Lesson 14.

noster, nostra, nostrum, <i>our</i> .	enim, <i>for</i> .
procul, <i>far-away</i> .	potius, <i>rather</i> .
quomodo, <i>how</i> .	præ, <i>before, by reason of</i> .
iste, ista, istud, <i>that</i> (yonder or yours).	postea, <i>afterwards</i> .
quidam, quædam, quoddam, <i>a-certain, an, whether</i> .	

ADVERBS.

59. In this list, the words *procul*, *postea*, *potius*, *quomodo*, are called ADVERBS. They are said to qualify the verb of the sentence where they belong; that is, they show how its meaning is to be taken.

If I say, *procul stabat, sed postea accessit*, *he stood a great way off, but afterwards he came up*, *procul* qualifies *stabat*, and *postea* qualifies *accessit*.

60. Such words as *nunc*, *now*, *tum*, *then*, *mox*, *presently*, are called adverbs of Time; *hic*, *here*, *ibi*, *there*, are adverbs of Place; *quomodo*, *how*, *sic* or *ita*, *so*, are adverbs of Manner; *cur*, *why*, *ubi*, *where*, are Relative or Interrogative adverbs.

61. Adverbs are very often made from Adjectives by a change in the ending: as, *bene*, *well*, *fortiter*, *bravely*, from *bonus*, *good*, *fortis*, *brave*.

The accusative or ablative neuter of some adjectives is used as an adverb without any change: as, *multum*, *much*; *vero*, *truly*, or *but*.

It is common to distinguish Adverbs from other words of the same spelling by a grave accent: as, *multûm*, *verò*.

62. Adverbs sometimes qualify adjectives or other adverbs. If I say, "It is very true; he did it perfectly well," the adverb *very* qualifies *true*; *well* qualifies *did*, and *perfectly* qualifies *well*.

63. The Adverb, in Latin, is generally put directly before the word which it qualifies: as, *non hic erat*, *he was not here*; *statim venit*, *he came soon*.

x. *Joseph and his Brothers.*

Jacobus habuit duodecim filios, inter quos erat
 Joséphus. Hunc pater amabat præ ceteris,⁴⁴ et
 dedit ei³⁴ togam textam³⁰ e filis varii coloris. Et
 Josephus narravit fratribus suis duplex somnium,
 quo⁴¹ futura³⁰ ejus magnitudo portendebatur.
 "Ligabamus" inquit "simul manipulos in agro: et
 ecce,³³ manipulus meus surrexit et stetit rectus;
 vestri autem manipuli, circumstantes³⁰ veneraban-
 tur meum. Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam et
 undecim stellas adorantes³⁰ me." Cui fratres
 responderunt, "Num¹² tu eris rex¹⁵ noster? Num
 subiciemur ditioni tuæ?" Fratres igitur invidébant
 ei;³⁶ at pater rem tacitus considerabat.

Quadam die fratres Josèphi pascébant greges pro-
 cul, ipse autem remanserat domi. Jacobus misit eum
 ad fratres, ut cognósceret²⁷ quomodo sese haberent:
 Qui, videntes eum venientem, consilium¹¹ cepérunt
 ejus occidendi: "Ecce" inquebant "somniator
 venit; occidamus²⁷ eum, et projiciamus in puteum:
 dicemus patri³⁴ fera¹ devorávit¹ Josèphum; tunc
 apparebit quid isti³⁶ prosint somnia."

Ruben¹, qui erat natu-maximus, deterruit^{acc 3} fratres
 a tanto scélere³: "Nolite" inquit "interficere²⁹
 puerum^{so-great crime}, est enim frater^{do-not} noster; demittite eum^{kill}
 potius in hanc foveam¹.^{Acc} Erat¹⁶ autem ei in ánimo,^{let-down}
 liberare²⁹ Josephum ex eorum manibus, et ipsum^{pit}
 extrahere e fovea⁴⁹,^{acc} atque ad patrem reducere.³
 draw-out lead-back

Ubi Josephus pervénit ad fratres suos, detraxérunt^{came}
 ei togam quâ indútus erat, et detrusérunt eum in⁵⁰
 foveam.¹ Deinde, quum consedis-sent ad sumendum^{clad thrust}

cibum, conspexérunt mercatôres, qui petébant^{had-sat-down take}
 Ægyptum cum camélis portántibus³⁰ vária arómata.^{food they-saw traders were-going-to}
 carrying various spices

Venit eis in mentem Josephum véndere illis merca-
 tóribus: qui emérunt Josephum viginti nummis^{mind to-sell}
 argénteis, eum-que deduxérunt in Ægyptum.^{bought for-twenty coins}

Tunc fratres Josephi tinxérunt togam ejus in
 sanguine hædi quem occíderant, et misérunt eam^{stained}
 ad patrem cum his verbis: "Invénimus hanc togam;^{blood kid had-killed sent}

vide an toga filii tui sit." Quam quum agnovisset,^{we-found}
 pater exclamávit: "Toga filii³⁸ mei est: fera^{see he-knew}
 ferocíssima devoravit Josephum." Et Jacobus^{cried-out wild-beast}
 noluit accíperere consolatió-nem; dixit-que, "Ego^{most-fierce has-devoured}
 descendam mærens cum filio meo in sepulcrum."^{would-not receive comfort}
 will-go-down mourning tomb.

Lesson 15.

annus, i, m., <i>year.</i>	duo, duæ, duo, <i>two.</i>
somnus, i, m., <i>sleep.</i>	ambo, ambæ, ambo, <i>both.</i>
gemma, æ, f., <i>bud.</i>	bonus, bona, bonum, <i>good.</i>
uva, æ, f., <i>grape.</i>	pauci, paucae, pauca, <i>few.</i>
poculum, i, n., <i>cup.</i>	pristinus, a, um, <i>former.</i>
idem, eadem, idem, <i>the same.</i>	oblitus, a, um, <i>forgetful.</i>
alter, altera, alterum, <i>the other.</i>	paratus, a, um, <i>ready, prepared.</i>

ADJECTIVES. I.

Decline **annus** and **somnus** like **equus**; **poculum** like **donum** (Lesson 12); **uva** and **gemma**, like **puella** (Lesson 11).

Learn the declension of **bonus**, **solus**, **miser**, **ater**, Table 3.

64. Almost all Adjectives, and all Participles, ending in **us**, are declined like **bonus**. These are called Adjectives of the First and Second Declension.

65. These six — **alius**, *other* (N. **aliud**), **nullus**, *no one*, **solus**, *only*, **totus**, *whole*, **ullus**, *any*, **unus**, *one* — have the genitive singular in **iūs**, and the dative in **i**, in all the genders; also, **alter**, *other*, **uter**, *either*, **neuter**, *neither*.

66. An Adjective is put in the same Gender, Number, and Case as the noun it belongs to. This is called AGREEMENT.

XI. *Joseph in Prison.*

Paucos post annos, Joséphus^{IV}, accusátus^{accused} ab uxóre^{wife} Putípharis^{master} heri¹ sui², coniectus^{was-cast}-est in⁵⁰ cárcerem^{prison}.
 Erant in eodem cárcere duo ministri regis^{servants} Pharaónis^{king}:
 alter¹ præerat pincérnis^{butlers},³⁸ alter pistóribus^{bakers}. Utrique^{to-each}
 eadem nocte^{night} obvénit^{came} somnium^{dream}; et ambo præ
 formídine^{fear} mæsti¹ érant². Quos quum Joséphus mane^{in-the-morning} ⁴¹
 animadvertisset^{had-noticed}, interrogavit^{asked}, "Quænam est causa^{reason}
 mæstitiæ vestræ? narráte mihí³⁴ somnia vestra."
 1 2 2 1 2 2 1 2

Tum prior sic exposuit somnium^A: "Vidi in somno^a
 vitem^A in qua^{first} erant tres palmites; paulatim⁵⁹
 protulit gemmas; deinde flores^N eruperunt, ac postea
 uvæ maturuerunt; et expressi uvas in poculum^{cup}
 Pharaonis, ei-que porrexi." "Bono sis animo"⁴¹ in-
 quit Joséphus; "post tres dies Pharaó te restituet in
 gradum pristinum; rogo ut tunc memineris mei."

Alter quoque narravit somnium^A: "Gestabam in
 capite tria canistra, in quibus erant liba, quælibet
 pistores solent conficere.³⁹ Ecce autem aves circum
 volitabant,⁴¹ et liba ista comedebant." Cui Jose-
 phus: "Hæc est interpretatio istius somnii: tria
 canistra sunt tres dies; quibus elapsis, Pharaó te
 feriet securi,⁴¹ et aves carne⁴³ tuâ vescentur."

Die⁴² tertio, qui dies natalis Pharaonis erat,
 splendidum convivium paratum est. Et rex remi-
 niscentur ministrorum³⁹ suorum qui erant in carcere.
 Restituit igitur præfecto³⁴ pincernarum pristinum
 munus; alterum verò⁶¹ securi percussit. Ita res
 somnium comprobavit. Tamen præfectus pincer-
 narum oblitus est Josephi,³⁹ nec ejus in se meriti³⁹
 postea recordatus est.

Lesson 16.

septem, seven.

idem, eādem, idem, the same.

eōdem eādem, eōdem (abl.).

nemo, no one.

uter, utra, utrum, which (of two).

uterque (65), each, both.

quisquam, quidquam, any.

certe, surely.

enim, for.

quare, wherefore.

nōx, presently.

collum, i., neck. **N**

cura, æ, f., care.

vacca, æ, f., cow.

VERB FORMS.

Learn the Conjugation of **amo** (Table 7).

67. The endings of the Present, Imperfect, and Future, of the Active and Passive Voice, are these:—

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st Person. o or m	mus	r (ar, er, or)	mur
2d Person. s (as, es, is)	tis	ris or re	mīni
3d Person. t (at, et, it)	nt	tur	ntur

The vowel before the ending is called the Connecting Vowel: it may be a, e, or i; but in the third person plural i is changed to u. These endings are seen in the following examples:—

amat patrem, he loves his father; **amātur a patre**, he is loved by his father.

urbem regit, he rules the city; **urbs regitur**, the city is ruled.

fruges sumunt, they take the crops; **fruges sumuntur**, the crops are taken.

68. For the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect, Passive, the tenses of **esse**, to be, are used, with a Participle ending in **tus** or **sus** (64); as,

amatus est, he was loved; **jussi sunt**, they were ordered.

amata erat, she had been loved; **capti erimus**, we shall have been taken; **fixum est**, it was fixed (x=cs).

69. Many verbs which are active in English have, in Latin, the form of passive verbs, and are called Deponents; as, **sequitur**, he follows; **nascitur**, it grows.

Several deponents have their object in the ablative; as, **fungor officio**, I perform my duty; **vescitur carne**, he feeds on flesh.

XII. *Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium, rex ipse⁵⁶ habuit sômnium.
two-years had
 Videbatur sibi adstare Nilo³⁶ flûmini; et ecce³³
seemed stand-near river
 emergébant de flûmine septem vaccæ pingues,
came-forth grazed meadow cows fat
 quæ pascébantur⁶⁰ in arvo. Deinde septem aliæ
lean went-out
 vaccæ macilentæ⁶³ exiérunt ex eodem flûmine,
 quæ devorârunt priôres.
devoured former

Pharao, experrectus, rursum dormívit, et alterum
being-roused slept
 habuit sômnium. Septem spicæ plenæ⁶⁶ enasce-
ears full grew
 bantur⁶⁹ in uno culmo, aliæ-que tótidem exíles
stalk thin
 succrescébant, et spicas plenas consumpsérunt.
grew-near consumed

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbátus convocavit omnes
it-grew-light troubled called-together
 intérpretes ac divinos, et narrávit sômnia; at nemo
interpreters prophets told
 ea interpretari⁶⁰ potuit. Deinde præfectus pincerná-
interpret could
 rum dixit regi: ³⁴ "Confiteor⁶⁹ peccátum meum;
I-confess fault
 quum ego et præfectus pistórum in cárcere essé-
 mus, uterque somniavimus eâdem nocte.⁴² Erat¹⁶
dreamed

ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretatus-
wisely interpreted
 est sômnia; res enim interpretationem comprobavit."

Rex arcessívit Joséphum, ei-que narravit utrum-
summoned
 que sômnium. Tum Josephus Pharaoni "Duplex"
double
 inquit "sômnium unum et eandem rem significat.
signifies

Septem vaccæ pingues, et septem spicæ plenæ,
 sunt septem anni ubertatis mox venturæ; septem
of-plenty to-come
 verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exiles sunt
 tótidem anni famis, quæ ubertatem secutura-est.³⁰
of-famine will-follow
 Itaque, rex,³¹ præfice²⁸ toti⁶⁵ Ægypto³⁶ virum
appoint
 sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum
wise diligent part of-the-crops
 recóndat in hórreis públicis, servet-que diligenter
may-lay-up barns public may-keep diligently
 in subsidium famis secuturæ.”³⁰
for help that-will-follow

Regi³⁶ placuit consilium: quare dixit Josépho:
pleased counsel
 “Num¹² quisquam est in Ægypto te⁴² sapientior?
wiser
 nemo certè fungétur.⁶⁹ melius isto múnere.⁴² En,³³
will-perform better office
 tibi trado curám regni mei.” Tum detraxit de
I-give kingdom took-off
 manu suâ annulum, et Joséphi digito³⁶ impósuit;
hand ring finger placed
 induit ei vestem byssinam; collo³⁶ torquem
put-on robe of-fine-cotton chain
 aúreum⁶⁶ circúmdedit; eum-que in curru suo
of-gold put-around chariot
 secundum collocavit.

Joséphus erat triginta annos natus,^a quum summam
thirty chief
 potestátem a rege⁴⁹ accépít.
power received

^a “Joseph was thirty years old:” literally, had been born thirty years (68, 69).

Lesson 17.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

<i>honor, M.</i>	<i>man, C.</i>	<i>city, F.</i>	<i>guide, C.</i>	<i>ship, F.</i>
N. honor	homo	urbs	dux	navis
G. honoris	homīnis	urbis	ducis	navis
D. honorī	homīni	urbi	duci	navi
Ac. honorē	homīnem	urbem	ducem	navem (im)
V. honor	homo	urbs	dux	navis
Ab. honorē	homīne	urbe	duce	nave (i)

PLURAL.

N. honorēs	homīnes	urbes	duces	naves
G. honorum	homīnum	urbium	ducum	navium
D. honoribus	homīnibus	urbibus	ducibus	navibus
Ac. honorēs	homīnes	urbes	duces	naves (is)
V. honorēs	homīnes	urbes	duces	naves
Ab. honoribus	homīnibus	urbibus	ducibus	navibus

Practise the examples of the Third Declension in Table 1.

70. In the Third Declension, the genitive singular ends in *is*; the dative, *i*; accusative, *em*; ablative, *e*. These endings are added to the Stem. In the Plural, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike.

71. The Stem of most nouns of the Third Declension ends in a consonant; and in masculine or feminine nouns (except those in *l*, *n*, or *r*), the nominative is formed from it, as in *urbs*, by adding *s*.

In the word *honor*, the nominative is the same as the stem; in *dux*, the stem ends in *c*, which is joined to *s* in the nominative, making *x* (*cs*); in *ætas*, *ætatis*, it ends in *t*, which is dropped before *s*; in *navis*, it ends in *i*, which is dropped before *e* in some of the cases.

72. Nouns like *dux*, *guide*, and *homo* (which means a *human being*, either male or female), are said to be of Common Gender.

Lesson 18.

FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

	<i>fruit, M. f.</i>	<i>needle, F.</i>	<i>knee, N.</i>	<i>house, F.</i>	<i>thing, F.</i>
N. fructus	acus	genu	domus	res	
G. fructus	acus	genu (us)	domus (i)	rei	
D. fructui	acui	genu	domui	rei	
Ac. fructum	acum	genu	domum	rem	
V. fructus	acus	genu	domus	res	
Ab. fructu	acu	genu	domo	re	

PLURAL.

N. fructus	acus	genua	domus	res
G. fructuum	acuum	genuum	domorum	rerum
D. fructibus	acibus	genibus	domibus	rebus
Ac. fructus	acus	genua	domos	res
V. fructus	acus	genua	domus	res
Ab. fructibus	acibus	genibus	domibus	rebus

73. In these examples, **fructus**, **acus**, **domus**, and **genu** are of the Fourth Declension. Most nouns of this declension are formed from verbs; and are rarely used except in the nominative, accusative, or ablative singular. The genitive ends in **us** (old form **uis**); dative in **ui** (old form **u**).

74. In the word **domus**, *house* or *home*, several of the cases are like the second declension: **domi** (genitive singular), *at home*, **domum**, *towards home*; **domo**, *from home*.

The word **domi** is sometimes said to be in the Locative form, which means *the place where*. In the singular of the Second Declension, this is the same as the Genitive; in the Plural and in the other Declensions, it is generally like the Dative: as, **Romæ**, *at Rome*; **Corinthi**, *at Corinth*; **Tiburi** (sometimes **Tibure**), *at Tibur*; **Athenis**, *at Athens*. The Locative case is used only with the names of towns or small islands, and a very few other words, as in **domi**, *at home*, **ruri**, *in the country*.

75. Most nouns of the Fifth Declension end in **ies**, and all but **dies** are feminine: only **dies** and **res** have the plural complete. The genitive singular ends in **ei**.

Lesson 19.

regio, ōnis, F., country.

obses, Idia, M., hostage.

os, oris, N., mouth.

frater, fratris, M., brother.

pater, patris, M., father.

superstes, surviving (survivor).

quoque, also.

parum, not, not enough.

huc, hither.

eōdem, to the same place.

præter, besides, except.

omnis, omne, all.

Decline, in this list, the nouns of the Third Declension.

Decline the adjective *omnis* like *facilis* (Table 3); and *superstes* like *sospes* (Table 4).

76. Many adjectives are declined like nouns of the Third Declension. Thus *omnis* (M. and F.), *all*, is declined like *avis*; and *omne* (N.), like *rete* (Table 1, vowel-stems); and *superstes*, like *ætās* (Table 1, consonant-stems).

77. Adjectives in Latin are very often used as nouns. Thus *superstes* (*surviving*) means *a survivor*; *amicus* (*friendly*) means *a friend*; *omnes* (pl.) means *all persons* or *everybody*; *omnia* (N. pl.) means *all things* or *every thing*.

78. If I say, "*Who is there?*" this is a Direct Question; and the sentence is called an Interrogative Sentence.

If I say, "*I do not know who is there,*" the same words are called an Indirect Question; and that part of the sentence is called an Interrogative Clause. An Indirect Question is a clause which tells what was or might be asked.

The verb of an Indirect Question in Latin is in the Subjunctive Mood.

XIII. *Jacob's Sons in Egypt.*

Per septem annos ubertatis, Josephus congregavit
máximam ^{very-great} *frumentí* ^{plenty} *cópiam*; et ubi secúta-est inó-
^{city} *pia* septem annorum, aperuit ^{opened} *horrea*, et *frumentum* ^{scarcely}
véndidit. Ex aliis quoque *regiónibus* *hómīnes*
^{sold}

conveniébant in Ægyptum, ad emendum cibum.
thronged buy
 Et inter eos eódem sunt-profecti decem fratres Joséph-
went ten
 phi; sed pater retinuit domi mínimum-natu,
kept youngest
 Benjamínus. Et agnóvit eos Joséphus, nec ipse⁵⁶
knew
 ab iis est-cógnitus.⁶⁸
was-known

Noluit autem indicáre statim quis esset,⁷⁸ sed
would-not declare
 interrogavit tamquam alienos:⁷⁷ "Unde venistis, et
asked as-if strangers come-you
 quo consílio?" Qui responderunt, "Profecti-sumus
design
 e regione Canaan, ut emamus frumentum." "Non
 est ita" inquit Joséphus, "sed vultis explorare urbes
you-wish spy-out
 nostras, et loca Ægypti parum munita." At illi
places fortified
 "Mínimè"⁵⁴ inquiunt; "nihil mali meditamur;⁶⁹
evil we-intend
 duódecim fratres sumus; mínimus retentus-est domi⁷⁴
twelve kept-back
 a patrè; alius verò non⁶³ súperest."
survives

Joséphum angébat quòd Benjamínus non áderat
it-displeased
 cum céteris. Quáre dixit: "Expériar⁶⁹ an verum
others will-try truth
 dicátis; ⁷⁸ máneat unus e vobis obses apud me, dum
you-say let-one-stay till
 huc adducatur²⁷ frater vester mínimus: céteri abíte
be-brought go-away
 cum frumento." Tunc cœpérunt inter se dicere
began among
 "Méritò hæc pátimur;⁶⁹ crudéles fúimus in fratrem
deservedly we-suffer cruel to
 nostrum; nunc pœnam istius⁶⁵ scéleris lúimus."
penalty crime pay
 Putábant hæc verba non intélligi a Josépho, quia
thought words understood

per interpretem cum eis locutus-erat. Ipse autem
had-spoken
 avertit se parumper, et flevit.
turned-away a-little wept
 Iosephus jussit fratrum saccos impleri tritico, et,
ordered bags to-be-filled with-wheat
 pecuniam quam attulerant repōni in ore saccorum;
money had-brought put back
 addidit insuper cibaria in viam.
added besides food for way

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeonem, quem
sent-away
 retinuit obsidem. Itaque profecti-sunt fratres Iose-
kept
 phi, et quum venissent ad patrem, narraverunt ei
had-come
 omnia quæ sibi acciderant. Iacobus, ut audivit
had-happened heard
 Benjaminum arcessi a præfecto Ægypti, cum
to-be-called
 gémitu questus-est: "Simeon retentus-est⁶⁸ in
groan complained
 Ægypto; Benjaminum vultis abducere; hæc omnia
wish take-away
 mala in me reciderunt; Benjaminum non dimittam;
fall-back will-let-go
 nam, si quid ei adversi acciderit in viâ, non pótero
mischief happen can
 ei supérstes vivere, sed dolore oppressus móriar."
live crushed shall-die

Lesson 20.

munus, ōris, N., *gift*.

senex, senis, M., *old-man*.

facies, ēi, F., *face*.

fides, ēi, F., *faith*.

mors, mortis, F., *death*.

prior, prius, *former*.

major, majus, *greater*.

salvus, a, um, *well*, in health.

sine, *without*.

tandem, *at length*.

quoniam, *since*.

ne, *lest, so-that-not*.

forte, *perhaps*.

adhuc, *yet, still*.

quia, *because*.

quam, *than*.

insuper, *besides*.

nequid, *and not yet*.

longe, *far*.

tute, *you yourself*.

COMPARISON.

Decline the nouns, in this list, of the Third and Fifth Declensions: also the Comparatives prior and major like *altior*, Table 4.

79. The Comparative of adjectives in Latin ends in *ior* (M., F.), and *ius* (N.); the Superlative ends in *imus* (generally *issimus*). These endings are added to the Stem: as, in *carus*, *carior*, *carissimus*, *dear*, *dearer*, *dearest*; *levis*, *levior*, *levissimus*, *light*, *lighter*, *lightest*; *potens*, *potentior*, *potentissimus*, *powerful*, *more and most powerful*.

80. Other examples of comparison are:—

miser, *miserior*, *miserrimus*, *wretched*, *more and most wretched*;
facilis, *facilior*, *facillimus*, *easy*, *easier*, *easiest*;
bonus, *melior*, *optimus*, *good*, *better*, *best*;
malus, *pejor*, *pessimus*, *bad*, *worse*, *worst*;
magnus, *major*, *maximus*, *great*, *greater*, *greatest*;
parvus, *minor*, *minimus*, *small*, *smaller*, *smallest*.

In the comparatives *major*, *greater*, and *pejor*, *worse*, the letter *j* is considered the same as *i*.

81. Adverbs are compared nearly like Adjectives: as, from *carus*: *care*, *dearly*, *carius*, *carissime*;
miser: *misere* (or *miseriter*), *wretchedly*, *misarius*, *miserrime*;
levis: *leviter*, *lightly*, *levius*, *levissime*;
bonus: *bene*, *melius*, *optime*, *well*, *better*, *best*.

82. The Comparative sometimes has the meaning of *rather* or *too much*, and the Superlative, of *very*: thus *propior* is *rather near*, or *too near*; and *proximus*, *very near*; *quam proximus*, *as near as possible*.

xiv. *The Second Journey to Egypt.*

Postquam consumpti-sunt cibi quos attulerant,
were-consumed had-brought
 Jacobus iterum misit filios in Ægyptum: qui
sent
 respondérunt, "Non possumus adire præfectum
can go-to governor
 Ægypti sine Beniamino: ⁴⁹ ipse enim jussit illum
ordered

ad se adduci. Tandem victus pater annuit: "Quo-
to-be-brought overcome consented
 niam necesse est," inquit, "proficiscatur ²⁷ Benja-
necessary let-go
 minus vobiscum; deferte ²⁸ viro ³⁴ múnera et duplum
carry double
 pretium ne forte errore factum-sit ut vobis red-
price lest mistake happened was-
 deretur prior pecunia."

Nunciatum est Josépho eosdem viros advenisse,
was-told he ordered had-come
 et cum eis parvulum fratrem: et jussit eos introduci
little to-be-led-in
 domum suum, et lautum parari convivium; et
splendid prepared feast
 Simeonem, qui retentus-fuerat jubet ad eos reduci.
kept orders brought-back
 Deinde ingressus-est in (conclave) ⁵⁰ ubi fratres eum
entered chamber
 exspectabant, et clementer ⁵⁹ eos salutavit; interro-
waited-for kindly saluted
 gavitque, "Salvus-ne ⁵⁵ est senex pater vester?
 vivit-ne adhuc?" Qui responderunt, "Salvus est ⁵⁴
 pater noster; vivit adhuc." Ille autem, conjectis in
having-cast
 Benjamínium óculis, dixit, "Iste est frater vester

eyes
 mínimus, qui domi remanserat apud patrem?" et
 rursus; "Deus sit ²⁷ tibi propitius, fili mi." Et abiit
favorable went-away

festinans, quia commótus-erat ánimo, et lacrimavit.

Mox, lotá facie, regressus continuit se, et jussit
hastening disturbed mind wept
washed returning restrained

appóni cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuique fra-
to-be-set distributed to-each

trum suorum; sed pars Benjaminí erat quintúplo
share five-times

major quàm ceterórum. Peracto convívio, Josephus
others finished
 dat negotium dispensatóri, ut saccos eorum impleat
gives business steward bags fill

frumento, pecuniamque simul repónat, et insuper
put-back besides
 póculum suum argenteum in sacco Benjaminí re-
cup of-silver
 cóndat. Ille diligenter facit quod erat imperatum.)
hide diligently ordered

Quum fratres sese in viam dedissent, necdum
journey had-given
 procul ab urbe essent, vocavit dispensatorem domûs
called
 suæ, ei-que dixit. "Perséquare viros, et ubi eos
pursue
 assecutus-fueris, dicito *Quare*⁶⁰ *injuriam pro*
have-overtaken say wrong
bonis rependistis? subripuistis póculum argenteum,
have-paid have-stolen
*quo*⁴¹ *dóminus meus útitur: improbè fecistis.*"
uses wrong

Dipensátor mandata perfécit; ad eos celériter con-
orders fulfilled swiftly has-
 tendit; furtum exprobravit; rei³⁸ indignitatem ex-
tened theft charged unworthiness set-
 pósuit.
forth

Fratres Josephi responderunt, "Istud scéleris
 longè a nobis aliénus est; ut tute scis, retúlimus
foreign know brought-back
 bonâ fide pecuniam in saccis repertam; tantum
found so-much
 abest ut furati-simus póculum dómini tui, apud
is-far have-stolen
 quem furtum deprehensum fúerit, is morte multé-
discovered be-pun-
 tur."²⁷ Continuò depónunt saccos et apériunt;
ished at-once lay-down open
 quos ille scrutatus,⁶⁹ invenit póculum in Benjaminí
having-searched found
 sacco.

Lesson 21.

ante . . . quam, <i>before.</i>	propius, <i>nearer.</i>
aut, <i>or.</i>	quasi, <i>as if.</i>
demum, <i>at last.</i>	satis, <i>enough.</i>
interea, <i>in the mean time.</i>	unice, <i>especially.</i>
nequāquam, <i>by no means.</i>	vix, <i>scarcely.</i>
nisi, <i>unless.</i>	dignus, a, um, <i>worthy.</i>
primum, <i>first; primo, at first.</i>	liber, libera, liberum, <i>free.</i>

COMPOUNDS OF *esse*, *to be*.

83. The verb *posse* (*potis esse*), *to be able*, is inflected nearly like *esse*:

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE.
possum possūmus	potēram poterāmus	potēro poterīmus
potes potestis	potēras poterātis	potēris poterītis
potest possunt	potērat potērant	potērit poterunt

PERF. potui PLUP. potuēram FUT. PERF. potuēro. (25.)

SUBJ. PRES. possim IMP. possem.

PERF. potuērīm PLUP. potuissēm.

INFINITIVE. *posse*, *to be able*; *potuisse*, *to have been able*.

PARTICIPLE. *potens*, *potentis*, *able or powerful*.

Decline *potens* like *amans* (Table 4).

84. The verb *esse* is compounded also with the prepositions *ab*, *ad*, *de*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *præ*, *pro*, *sub*, *super*.

Thus the verb *prodesse*, *to benefit*, is inflected like *esse*, with *pro* (or *prod*) before it:

PRES. *prosum*, *prodes*, *prodest*, *prosumus*, *prodestis*, *prosunt*.

IMPERF. *prodēram*. FUT. *prodēro*.

PERF. *profui*. PLUP. *profuēram*. FUT. PERF. *profuēro*. (25.)

SUBJ. PRES. *prosim*. IMPERF. *prodessem*.

PERF. *profuērīm*. PLUP. *profuissēm*.

INFIN. *prodesse*, *profuisse*. FUT.-PARTICIPLE. *profuturus*.

All these compounds except *abesse* are followed by the Dative: *as, adēro tibi, I will be near you; profuit mihi, he helped me.*

The adjectives *absens*, *absent*, *præsens*, *present*, are used as participles of *absūm* and *adsum*.

xv. *Joseph declares himself.*

Tunc fratres Joséphi, mærore⁴¹ oppressi, rever-
grief cast-down
 tuntur⁶⁹ in urbem. Adducti ad Joséphum, sese⁵⁷
return brought
 abjecerunt ad pedes ejus. (Quibus) ille, "Quómo-
threw feet to-whom
 do" inquit "potuistis hoc scelus admittere?"²⁹ Judas
commit
 respondit, "Fateor; res est manifesta; nec audémus
confess plain dare
 pétere véniam, aut sperare; omnes érimus servi."
to-seek favor to-hope slaves
 "Nequáquam," ait Josephus: "Sed ille apud quem
 inventum est póculum erit mihi servus; vos autem
found
 abité²⁸ liberi ad patrem vestrum."

Deinde Judas, propiùs accédens ad Joséphum,
approaching
 "Te oro" inquit "ut bonâ cum veniâ me audias."²⁷
 Pater noster únicè diligit púerum: primò nolébat
loves refused
 eum dimittere:²⁹ non pótui id ab eo impetrare, nisi
let-go obtain
 postquam spopondi eum tutum ab omni periculo
pledged safe anger
 fore.²⁹ Si rediérimus ad patrem sine púero, ille
return
 mærore confectus moriétur. Te oro atque óbsecro,
grief worn-out beseech
 ut sinas púerum abire, meque pro eo addicas in
permit for bind
 servitútem: ego pœnam quâ⁴² dignus est mihi sumo,
slavery take
 et absolvam."

Interea Josephus vix⁵⁹ se continére póterat:
restrain
 quare jussit omnes Ægyptios discédere. Tum
depart
 flens, magnâ voce⁴¹ dixit "Ego sum Joséphus;
weeping voice

vivit-ne adhuc pater meus? Non póterant re-
 spondére fratres ejus, nimio timore perturbati.
 Quibus³⁴ ille amíccē "Accédite"²⁸ inquit "ad me:
 ego sum Josephus frater vester, quem vendidistis
 mercatóribus euntibus in Ægyptum. Nolíte timére:
 Dei providentiâ id factum-est, ut ego salutí vestræ
 consúlerem."
 might-consult

Hæc locútus, Josephus complexus-est Benjamí-
 num, fratrem suum; deinde céteros quoque fratres
 lácrimans osculatus-est. Tum demum illi cum eo
 fidenter⁵⁹ locuti-sunt. Quibus Josephus "Ite" in-
 quit: "properate ad patrem meum, ei-que nuntiate
 filium suum vívere,"²⁹ et apud Pharaonem plurimam
 potentiam habére; et persuadéte ei ut in Ægyptum
 cum omni familiâ cómmigret."
 go

Ita festinantes reversi-sunt ad patrem, ei-que
 nuntiavérunt, Josephum vivere; et príncipem esse
 totíus Ægypti. Ad quem nuntium, Jacobus, quasi
 e gravi somno experrectus, obstúpuit; nec primùm
 filiis rem narrántibus fidem adhibuit. Sed post-
 quam vidit plaustra et dona sibi⁵⁷ a Josepho missa,
 recepit ánimum: et "Mihi satis est" inquit "si vivit
 adhuc Josephus meus: ibo et vidébo eum ante
 quám moriar."

LESSON 22.

adventus, ūs, m., <i>coming.</i>	coram, in-the-presence-of.
conspectus, ūs, m., <i>sight.</i>	diu, long-time.
locus, i, m., <i>place; pl., loca, n.</i>	obviam, to meet.
corpus, ōris, n., <i>body.</i>	certo, certainly.
opus, ōris, n., <i>work, trade.</i>	confestim, at-once.
pecus, ōris, n., <i>herd-of-cattle.</i>	scilicet, namely, to-be-sure.
maiores, um (pl.), <i>ancestors.</i>	si-quis, si-qua, si-quod, if-any.

Learn the Numerals from one to ten (Lesson 29).

ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

85. In English we often use the Infinitive in such sentences as these: "I think it to be right;" "I know it to be so;" "he is said to be rich;" "you ordered it to be done;" where we might say, "I think *that* it is right," and so on. In Latin, we use the Accusative and Infinitive in this way, after any verb of Knowing, Thinking, and Telling; as,
spopondi eum tutum fore, I promised that he should be safe;
dixit patrem suum advenisse, he said that his father had come;
respondērunt se esse pastōres, they replied they were shepherds;
sensit mortem sibi imminēre, he felt that death was near to him.

In these sentences, the accusative is the Subject of the infinitive. The Accusative with the Infinitive is called a Substantive Clause, and is the Object of the verb of knowing, thinking, or telling.

86. With a verb which means to hope or promise, we generally, in English, use the infinitive without a subject: thus we say, "I hoped to come;" "he promised to do this." But in Latin the accusative *me, te, se*, is almost always used with such verbs: as,

speravi me esse venturum, I hoped to come;
promisit se id [esse] facturum, he promised to do it.

87. The Present Infinitive Active of most verbs ends in *are, ere, or ire*: the Perfect Infinitive ends in *isse*; but very often in *asse, or esse*, instead of *avisse or evisse*.

The Infinitive Passive ends in *i*; often in *āri, ēri, or īri*.

XVI. *Jacob goes into Egypt.*

Jacobus, cum filiis ^{nepotibus} _{grandsons} que in Ægyptum pervénit; et præmisit ^{came} Judam ^{sent-forward} ad Josephum, ut eum certiorem-faceret de adventu suo. Confestim Josephus ^{might-inform} processit obviam patri,³⁶ quem ut ^{went-forward} ^{to-meet} vidit, ^{when} in collum ejus procubuit, et flens flentem³⁰ ^{neck} ^{fell} ^{weeping} ^{embraced} complexus-est. Tum Jacobus "Satis diu vixi" inquit; "nunc ^{have-lived} æquo ánimo moriar, quóniam conspectu⁴² tuo frui ^{calm} ^{mind} ^{will-die} ^{since} ^{to-enjoy} mihi ^{it-was-granted} licuit, et te mihi ^{leave} supérstitem relinquo."

Josephus ^{went-to} adiit Pharaonem, ei-que ^{nuntiavit} ^{placed} patrem suum advenisse: constituit etiam quinque e fratribus suis coram⁴⁹ rege. Qui eos ^{interrogavit} quidnam óperis ^{habérent}; illi ^{respondérunt} se esse pastóres. Tum rex dixit Josepho: "Ægyptus in ^{shepherds} potestate tuâ est: cura²⁸ ut pater et fratres tui in ^{power} ^{take-care} óptimo loco ^{dwell} ^{skillful} hábitent; et si qui sint inter eos gnari et industrii, trade eis curam pécorum meorum."

Josephus ^{diligent} ^{give} ^{care} adduxit quóque patrem suum ad Pharaonem, qui ^{brought} salutatus a Jacobo, ^{being-saluted} ^{asked} percontatus-est ab eo quâ esset⁷⁸ ætáte. Jacobus ^{respondit} regi: "Vixi centum et triginta annos; pauci et míseri ^{lived} ^{a-hundred} ^{thirty} sunt anni vitæ meæ, nec ^{life} adeptus-sum ^{have-I-gained} senectutem ^{old-age} beatam ^{happy} avorum ^{ancestors} meorum." Tum, bene ^{having-prayed} precatus

regi, discessit ab eo. Josephus autem fratres suos
for- departed
 (collocavit) in óptimâ⁸⁰ parte Ægypti, eis-que om-
placed
 nium rerum abundantiam suppeditavit.
plenty supplied

Jacobus vixit septem et decem annos postquam
 (demigrâsset) in Ægyptum. Ubi sensit mortem sibi
had-removed felt
 imminere, accessit Josepho, dixit, "Si me (amas),
to-be-near having-called
 (jura) te id facturum-esse quod a te petam, scilicet
swear will-do what ask
 ut ne me sepélías in Ægypto, sed corpus meum
bury
 transférás ex hac regione, et condas in sepulcro
carry lay tomb
 majorum meorum." Josephus autem "Fáciam"
will-do
 inquit "quod jubes,) pater." ("Jura) ergo mihi," ait
what order
 Jacobus, "te certò id esse-facturum." Josephus
 juravit in verba patris. Et non multo post, Jacobus
 mortuus-est.

Ut vidit Josephus extinctum patrem, præcépit
died dead ordered
 médis³⁶ ut condírent corpus, et ipse, cum frátribus
physicians embalm
 multis-que Ægyptiis, patrem deportavit in regionem
many carried
 Canaan. Ibi funus fecérunt cum magno planctu;
funeral made lament
 sepeliérunt corpus in speluncâ, ubi jacébant Abra-
buried cave lay
 hámus et Isaácus, reversi-que sunt in Ægyptum.
returned

Lesson 23.

REGULAR VERBS.

Learn the inflection of the four Conjugations (Tables 7-11); also, study the lists of comparative endings in Table 12.

N.B. This may occupy the time of several lessons; during which the Reading Exercises previously learned should be constantly practised.

88. The Present, Imperfect, and Future tenses of regular verbs are inflected in four different ways. These are called the Four Conjugations.

89. The First and Second conjugations, and the Third and Fourth conjugations, are inflected nearly alike. But most of the tenses of the first have the vowel *a* before the ending; those of the second, *e*; those of the third, *e* or *i*; and those of the fourth, *i*. These are called the Characteristic or Connecting Vowels.

90. In the Subjunctive Present these vowels are changed, in the first conjugation to *e*, and in the others to *a*: in the Imperfect, the verb-ending (67) is added to the Present Infinitive (87) in all verbs, regular or irregular.

91. The Perfect Tense and the Perfect Participle Passive are generally formed from the Present, thus:

	PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT.	PERF.-PART.
1st CONJUGATION.	<i>o</i>	<i>āre</i>	<i>āvī</i>	<i>ātus</i>
2d ,,	<i>eo</i>	<i>ēre</i>	<i>ēvī</i> or <i>ui</i>	<i>ētus</i> or <i>ītus</i>
3d ,,	<i>o</i>	<i>ēre</i>	<i>si</i> (<i>xi</i>)	<i>tus</i> (<i>sus</i>)
4th ,,	<i>io</i>	<i>ire</i>	<i>ivī</i>	<i>ītus</i>

NOTE. — Those formed differently are given in Tables 13, 14. The perfect, &c., are often contracted; as, *amārat* for *amaverat*.

92. Most Latin verbs have four Participles, called the Present and Future Active; the Perfect Passive; and the Gerundive, sometimes called the Future Passive Participle.

93. The Present Participle ends in *ans* or *ens*, and has the same meaning as the English participle in *ing*: as, *amans*, *loving*; *regens*, *ruling*.

94. The Future Participle ends in *ūrus*. It generally means what is likely to happen, or what one expects or intends to do; as, *venit auditurus*, *he came to hear*.

95. The Perfect Participle ends in *tus* or *sus* (*xus*). It is inflected like *bonus*, and often has the meaning of an adjective: as, *amātus*, *beloved*; *acceptus*, *acceptable*.

96. The Gerundive (or Future Passive Participle) ends in *dus*. It has the meaning of *what should be done*: as, *amandus*, *lovely* or *that ought to be loved*; and it is followed by the Dative, as in the sentence

fides servanda est nobis, *we must keep our word* (*faith is to be kept by us*).

The Gerundive is often translated as if it were an active participle, governing the word it agrees with: as,

ad hauriendam aquam, *for drawing water*; (Lesson 8);
consilium ejus occidendi, *the design of killing him* (Lesson 14).

97. The Gerund has the same meaning, but *governs* the object-word, while the Gerundive *agrees with* it: thus the last examples might be,

ad hauriendum aquam; *consilium eum occidendi*.

98. The Supine ending in *um* is used after verbs of motion to tell what one is *going to do*; as, *venit auditum*, *he came to hear* (44). The supine ending in *u* is used after adjectives; as, *terribile auditu*, *dreadful to hear*.

Lesson 24.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Learn the Irregular Conjugations given in Tables 15, 16.

99. In several verbs, the Present tense, with some of the parts formed from it, is not inflected like either of the regular conjugations. These are called Irregular Verbs.

100. The tenses of the Perfect Stem (18) are always inflected regularly, as given in Lesson 5. But in many verbs (as *fero*), they are not formed, as in the regular conjugations, from the Present (see Tables 13, 14).

Lesson 25.

plurimi, æ, a (pl.), <i>very many.</i>	aliquando, <i>at-length.</i>
proximus, a, um, <i>very near.</i>	deinde, <i>then.</i>
os, ossis, N., <i>bone.</i>	etiam, <i>also, even.</i>
placide, <i>calmly.</i>	illuc, <i>to that place.</i>
posterī, ōrum (pl.), <i>posterity.</i>	leniter, <i>genily.</i>
in dies, <i>day by day.</i>	quidem, <i>indeed.</i>
metus, ūs, M., <i>fear.</i>	seu (sive), <i>or.</i>
non est quod timeam, <i>there is nothing for me to fear.</i>	

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Decline the Pronouns *ego, nos, tu, vos* (Table 5).

Decline the Possessives *meus, tuus, noster, vester.*

Learn the Numerals from ten to one hundred.

101. The Possessive adjectives, *meus, tuus, noster, vester*, are used like the Genitive of the Personal Pronouns, and may agree with a genitive in any case: as,
nostra omnium patria, the country of us all.

102. Nouns or adjectives ending in *ŏlus, ūlus, or ilus*, mean that a thing is *little or tender*. They are called Diminutives: as,

parvŭlus (from *parvus*), *little*; *puerŭlus* (from *puer*), *little boy*; *puer misellus* (from *miser*), *poor little boy*.

103. The verb *esse, to be*, with the dative of persons, is very often used instead of *have*: *est mihi liber* (*there is a book to me*) means *I have a book*.

104. A second dative is often used after *esse* (or verbs of giving, sending, &c.), to show *of what use* a thing is to some one: *est mihi præsidiŏ* means *it is a defence to me*. This use is sometimes called the Double Dative.

XVII. *The Hebrews in Egypt.*

Post mortem patris, Josephi fratres timuérunt ne
 ulciscerétur ^{should-revenge} / ^{injury} injuriam ^{had-received} quam accéperat. Misérunt ^{feared} ^{lest} ^{sent}

igitur ad eum, rogantes, nómīne patris, ut eam
asking name
 obliviscerétur, sibi-que ⁵⁷ condonáret. Quibus
would-forget them pardon to-whom
 Josephus respondit: "Non est quod timeátis: vos
may-fear
 quidem malo in me ánimo fecistis; sed Deus
evil towards mind did
 convertit illud in bonum; ego vos alam, et vestras
turned will-feed
 omnium ¹⁰¹ famílias." Consolatus est eos plúrimis ⁸²
families comforted
 verbis, et léniter ⁶⁰ cum eis locutus-est.
spoke

Josephus vixit annos centum et decem; et, quum
lived
 jam esset morti próximis, ⁸² convocavit fratres suos,
called-together
 et admónuit eos, se brevi esse moritúrum. ⁸⁶ "Ego"
admonished shortly would-die
 inquit "jam mórior: Deus vos non déseret, sed erit
am-dying will-forsoke
 vobis præsidio, ¹⁰⁴ et dedúcet vos aliquando ex Ægyp-
defence will-lead
 to in regionem quam pátribus nostris promísit. Oro
promised I-pray
 vos atque obtestor, ut illuc ossa mea deportétis."
beseech carry
 Deinde placidè obiit: corpus ejus condítum-est, ⁶⁸ et
died was-embalmed
 in féretro pósito.

Interea pósteri Jacobi, seu Hebræi, número aucti-
were-en-
 sunt ⁶⁸ mirum in modum; et eorum multitudo, in
larger wonderful manner 13 multitude
 dies crescens, metum incutiebat Ægyptiis. ³⁶ Et
growing struck
 rex novus sólio ⁴² potitus-est, qui Josephum non
new throne possessed
 viderat, nec cognóverat, nec mérita ejus recorda-
knew merits remembered
 batur. Is igitur, ut Hebræos opprímeret, primùm
might-crush

duris labóribus⁴¹ eos conficiébat; et cómpulit eos
hard labors wore-down forced
 láteres fácere, temperantes stípulâ et páleâ pro
bricks moulding stubble chaff
 stramentis. Deínde, quum vidéret eos mirè cres-
straw in-
 centes número, edixit etiam ut parvuli¹⁰² eorum
creasing ordered
 púeri, recenter nati, in flumen projicerentur.
newly born river should-be-cast

Lesson 26.

arundo, ínis, F., reed.	diutius, longer.
ripa, æ, F., river-bank.	intus, within, inside.
comes, ítis, C., companion.	nox, presently.
famíla, æ, F., maid-servant.	quare, wherefore.
mensis, mensis, M., month.	merces, édis, F., pay, wages.
apertâ fiscellâ, when the basket was opened.	

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

		<i>this</i>	SINGULAR.		<i>that</i>	
NOM.	hic	hæc	hoc	is	ea	id
GEN.		hujus			ejus	
DAT.		huic			ei	
ACC.	hunc	hanc	hoc	eum	eam	id
ABL.	hoc	hac	hoc	eo	ea	eo
		<i>these</i>	PLURAL.		<i>those</i>	
NOM.	hi	hæ	hæc	ii (ei)	eæ	ea
GEN.	horum	harum	horum	eorum	earum	eorum
DAT.		his			eis or iis	
ACC.	hos	has	hæc	eos	eas	ea
ABL.		his			eis or iis	

Decline *ille*, *that*, *ipse*, *self*, and *idem*, *same* (Table 5); also *iste*, *that*, *yonder*, like *ille*.

Observe that these Demonstratives are used as Adjectives; and that none of them can have a Vocative, except *ipse*.

105. Many adjectives ending in *ens*, *ius*, *anus*, or *inus*, are formed from nouns, and have nearly the meaning of the genitive, showing to whom a thing belongs, or what it is made of; those in *ensis* mean of a town, or place: as,

scirpeus (from *scirpus*), of rushes; *patrius* (from *pater*), of a father; *montānus* (from *mons*), mountaineer; *bombycīnus* (from *bombyx*), silken; *byssīnus* (from *byssus*), of fine cotton; *Atheniensis*, Athenian.

106. Verbs ending in *sco* (called Inceptives) are formed from nouns, adjectives, or other verbs; and mean that a thing is beginning or coming to be: thus *cognovi* means *I know*, *cognosco*, *I find out*; *caleo*, *I am hot*, *calesco*, *I grow hot*; *vesper est*, *it is evening*, *vesperascit*, *it is growing late*.

XVIII. Birth of Moses.

Post multos annos, una ex mulieribus Hebræis
Hebrew
 habuit filium; quem ut vidit formosum et vigentem
saw handsome vigorous
 voluit servare. Quare abscondit eum très menses;
wished save hid
 sed, quum non posset eum diutiùs occultare, sumpsit
conceal took
 fiscellam scirpeam,¹⁰⁵ quam linivit bitumine et pice;
basket of-rushes smeared with-slime pitch
 deinde posuit intus infāntulum,¹⁰⁶ et expōsuit eum
baby exposed
 inter arūndines ripæ flūminis. Hābuit se-cum unam
river had
 cōmitem, sororem pūeri, quam jussit stare procul,
ordered stand afar
 ut eventum rei³⁸ cognōsceret.¹⁰⁶
result learn

Mox filia Pharaonis venit ad flumen, ut sese⁵⁷
 lavaret in aquis. Prospexit fiscellam in arundinibus
might-bathe saw
 hærentem, misit-que illuc unam e famulabus⁴⁷ suis.
sticking sent
 Apertâ fiscellâ, cernens parvulum¹⁰³ vagientem,
perceiving crying

miserta-est illius: ³⁹ "Iste est" inquit "unus ex
^{pitied} infántibus Hebræorum." Tunc soror púeri, accé-
^{children} dens, "Vis-ne" inquit "ut arcessam ^{coming-} mûlierem
^{near} Hebræam, quæ nûtriat ^{wish} párvulum?" Et vocavit
^{send-for} matrem, cui filia Pharaonis dedit púerum alendum, ^{may-nurse} ^{called} ^{to-feed} ⁹⁶
 promissâ mercéde. Itaque mater ^{having-promised} ^{pay} ^{nursed} nutrívít púerum,
 et (adultum ^{when-grown} ³⁰ réddidit filiæ ^{returned} ³⁴ Pharaonis, quæ eum
 adoptavit, et nominavit Mosem, — id est, ^{adopted} ^{called} ^{saved} *servatum*
ex aquis.]

Lesson 27.

nubes, nubis, f., <i>cloud.</i>	brevi, <i>shortly.</i>
plāga, æ, f., <i>plague, stripe.</i>	enim, <i>for.</i>
vulgus, i, n., <i>people, crowd.</i>	interdiu, <i>by day.</i>
desum, deesse, defui, <i>to fail</i>	noctu, <i>by night.</i>
jubente Deo, <i>by God's command.</i>	nihilominus, <i>nevertheless.</i>
ad unum, <i>to a man (every one).</i>	quod, <i>because, that.</i>
unā ex parte, <i>on one side.</i>	tamquam, <i>as-it-were.</i>
alterā ex parte, <i>on the other side.</i>	tot, <i>so many.</i>
hinc et illinc, <i>on both sides.</i>	super, <i>above.</i>

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

107. The Relative *who, which, or that*, refers to some word before it, which is called the Antecedent. If I say, "The book that I was reading," *book* is the antecedent of *that*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
NOM.	qui	quæ	quod	qui	quæ	quæ
GEN.		cujus		quorum	quarum	quorum
DAT.		cui			quibus	
ACC.	quem	quam	quod	quos	quas	quæ
ABL.	quo	qua	quo		quibus	

Decline **quis**, **aliquis**, and **quidam** (Table 6).

Learn the Numerals from one hundred to one thousand.

108. Many verbs in Latin are used only in the third person singular, and are called Impersonal Verbs. Examples of these are —

libet mihi ludēre, *I like (it pleases me) to play ;*

licet tibi ire, *you may go ;*

pœnitēt me culpæ, *I repent (it repents me) of the fault ;*

miseret eum tui, *he pities you.*

In the first of these examples, **ludere** is the Subject of **libet**.

109. If a verb governs the dative, it must be impersonal in the Passive :

nocet tibi, *he harms you (does harm to you).*

nocētur tibi, *you are harmed. (harm is done to you).*

110. A verb which does not govern an object in the active is often impersonal in the passive : as, **pugnātur**, *there is (or they are) fighting ; ventum est*, *they came.*

NOTE. — Such verbs are called Neuter or Intransitive. A verb which governs a direct object is called Transitive.

XIX. *The Red Sea.*

Moses jam senex, jubente Deo, ^{commanding} ^{went to} adiit Pharaonem,
 ei-que ³⁶ ^{instructed} ^{name} ⁴¹ ^{Dei} ^{let go} præcepit, ^{nomine} Dei, ut dimitteret
 Hebræos. Sed rex ^{impious} ^{wicked} ²⁹ ^{to-obey} ^{mandatis} ^{Dei} parere ²⁹ ^{commands} ^{Dei} recusavit. Moyses, ut Pharaonis ^{pertinaciam} ^{obstinacy} ^{might} vin-
 ceret, multa et stupenda ^{édidit} ^{conquer} ^{many} ^{amazing} ^{wrought} ^{wonders} prodigia, quæ
 vocantur ^{are-called} ^{plagæ} ^{Ægypti}. Quum nihilominus
 Pharao in ^{sententiâ} ^{his-purpose} ^{persisted} ^{killed} perstaret, Deus interfecit primo-
 génitum ejus filium, et omnes primogénitos ^{Ægypti}
 tiorum. Tandem metu ^{victus} ^{conquered} ^{obeyed} ^{gave} rex paruit, dedit-que
 Hebræis ^{discedendi} ^{of-departing} ⁹⁷ ^{power} facultatem.

Profecti-sunt Hebræi ex Ægypto, ad sexcenta
went-away about
 millia virorum, præter párvulos, et promiscuum vul-
besides mixed
 gus. Eis ³⁶ egrediéntibus præibat columna nubis
going-out went-before pillar
 intérdiu, et columna ignea ¹⁰⁵ noctu, quæ esset dux
of-fire
 viæ; nec umquam, per quadraginta annos défuit ⁸⁴
 illa columna. Post paucos dies multitudo Hebræo-
 rum pervenit ad littus maris Rubri, ibique castra
arrived shore red camp
 pósuit.

Regem brevi pœnítuit ¹⁰⁸ quòd tot millia hóminum
repented so-many
 dimisisset; et, collecto ingenti exércitu, eos perse-
had-let-go gathered vast army pur-
 cutus-est. Hebræi, quum videbant ex unâ parte se
sued
 mari ⁴¹ interclusos-esse, ⁸⁵ ex alterâ parte instare ⁸⁵
by- were-cut-off was-near
 Pharaonem cum ómnibus cópiis, magno timore
troops
 correpti-sunt. ⁶⁸ Tunc Deus Mòsi "Protende" in-
were-seized stretch-forth
 quit "détram tuam super mare, et dívide aquas, ut
right-hand above divide
 Hebræis progrediéntibus iter siccum præbeant."
advancing dry afford

Fecit Moses quòd jússerat Deus: et quum tenéret
did had-ordered held
 manum extensam super mare, aquæ divísæ-sunt, ⁶⁸
outstretched were-parted
 et intumescéntes) hinc et illinc pendebant. ²¹ (Flavit)
swelling hung blew
 etiam ventus véhemens, quo ⁴¹ exsiccatus-est álveus;
wind violent was-dried channel
 Tunc Hebræi ingressi-sunt in mare siccum: erat
entered
 enim aqua tamquam (murus, a dextrâ eorum et a
wall
 lævâ. Et omnes ad unum tuti (sunt-transgressi.)
left safe crossed

Rex quoque Ægyptius,¹⁰⁵ ^{following} insecutus Hebræos,
 non dubitavit, mare quâ (patebat) ^{hesitated} ingredi²⁹ ^{was-open} cum
 universo exercitu. ^{whole} Et quum Ægyptii ^{advanced} progredere-
 rentur in medio mari, Dóminus subvertit eorum
 currus, et dejécit ^{midst-of} équites. Metu ^{overturned} perculsi, ^{chariots} ^{cast-down} ^{horsemen} fúgere
 (cœperunt) ^{began} at Deus dixit Mosi; "Extende ^{struck-through} ^{to-fly} ^{hold-out} rursus
 dextram super mare, ut aquæ revertantur in locum
 suum." ^{may-return} ^{place} Páruit Moses, et statim aquæ ^{flowing-back} refluentes
 obruerunt Ægyptios, et eorum currus et équites.
 Deletus-est ^{covered} universus ^{was-destroyed} exercitus ^{whole} Pharaonis in ^{midst-of} médiis
 flúctibus; nec unus quidem ^{waves} nuntius ^{messenger} tantæ ^{so-great} cladis ^{disaster}
^{survived} ⁸⁴ [•] [•]

Lesson 28.

imāgo, *imā*, F., *image*.

interdum, *at times*.

lex, *legis*, F., *law*.

tonitru, *ūs*, N., *thunder*.

trajecto mari, *when the sea was crossed*. sive, seu, *whether, or*.

fulgur, *ŭris*, N., *lightning*.

radix, *icis*, F., *root, foot (of hill)*.

porro, *then, further*.

ne, neve, *not, nor (with imp.)*.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

111. In the sentence "Charles was sick," the word *Charles* is Subject, and *sick* Predicate (15). In Latin, the sentence would be *Carŏlus æger erat*; or, *Carŏlus ægrotabat*: in the first, the adjective *æger* is called the predicate, and *erat* the Copula (or *link*); in the second, the neuter verb *ægrotabat* is the predicate.

Whatever is told of the Subject of a sentence is called the Predicate.

112. If I wish to say "While Charles was sick," I may use a conjunction, as in English, *dum Carōlus ægrotabat*, or *quum Carōlus ægrotaret*. But it is more common to make the predicate a participle or adjective (sometimes a noun), and put it in the ablative, agreeing with the subject (66): thus, *Carolo ægrotante*, or *ægro*.

This is called the **ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE**.

113. When two nouns in a sentence, or a subject and predicate, meaning the same thing, are put in the same case, it is called Apposition. The Ablative Absolute is the apposition of subject and predicate in the ablative. It may be seen in these examples:—

apertā fiscellā, *when the basket was opened*.

jubente Deo, (*when God commanded*) *at God's command*.

Josepho præfecto Ægypti, *when Joseph was governor of Egypt*.

collecto exercitu, *an army having been gathered*.

In translating the last example, it is better to put the participle in the Active Voice, and say, *having gathered an army*.

114. In the following Exercise, the Ten Commandments are given with the Future of the Imperative. This is used especially in Laws and Wills. In examples like these, it is generally translated *thou shalt*; or, with *ne* or *neve*, *thou shalt not*.

With the Imperative *ne* means *not*, and *neve*, *nor*. With the Subjunctive, *ne* generally means *lest*, or *that not*.

xx. *The Ten Commandments.*

Hebræi, ^{crossed}trajecto mari ¹¹³Rubro, ^{wandered-through}diu peragrârunt
^{desolate}vastam ^{wilderness}solitûdinem. ^{was-wanting}Déerat ⁸⁴panis: at Deus ipse
^{fed}eos áluit; e ^{fell}cælo per annos quadraginta cécidit
^{food}cibus, quem ^{called}appellârunt *Manna*. ^{was-in}Inerat ⁸⁴huic
^{taste}cibo ³⁶^{fine-flour}gustus ^{honey}símilæ cum ^{mixed}melle mixtæ. Interdum
 etiam ¹¹³défuit aqua: at, jubente Deo, Moses per-

cussit) rupem virgâ, et continuò erupérunt fontes
 struck rock rod at-once broke-out
 aquæ dulcis.
 sweet

Mense⁴² tertio postquam egressi-sunt ex Ægypto,
 went-out
 pervenérunt ad montem Sinai. Ibi Deus dedit eis
 arrived gave
 legem cum apparátu terrífico. Cœpérunt exaudiri
 law display terrible began to-be-heard
 tonitrua, micare fûlgura; nubes densa operiebat
 flash thick covered
 montem, et clangor búccinæ veheméntius perstre-
 noise trumpet louder-and-louder sounded
 pébat.²¹ Stabat pópulus, præ metu trépιδus, ad
 stood people through trembling
 radices montis fumantis.³⁰ Deus autem locutus-est
 smoking
 in monte, e mediâ nube, inter fûlgura et tonitrua.

Hæc porro sunt verba quæ locutus-est Deus:
 words
 "Ego sum Dóminus, qui te eduxi e servitute Ægyp-
 led-forth slavery
 tiorum. — I. Non erunt tibi¹⁰³ dii aheni: ego unus
 gods strange alone
 sum Deus, et non est alius præter me. — II. Ne
 facito¹¹⁴ neve venerátor imáginem, vel simulácrum
 make worship likeness
 cuiúsquam rei, sive in cælo, sive in terrâ, vel in
 any
 aquis. — III. Ne usurpáto¹¹⁴ nomen Dei tui témerè
 employ rashly
 et sine causâ — IV. Diem Sábbati sanctè ágere
 cause Sabbath religiously to-spend
 memento. — V. Honorato patrem tuum et matrem
 remember honor
 tuam, ut vita tua longa sit in terrâ quam Deus tibi
 dabit. — VI. Ne hóminem occídito. — VII. Ne
 will-give kill
 mœchator. — VIII. Ne fácito-furtum. — IX. Ne
 commit-adultery steal
 dícito falsum testimonium adversus proximum⁷⁷
 speak false witness against neighbor

tuum. — x. Ne concupiscito domum, vel uxórem,
covet
 vel quidquam quod sit altérius."

Cunctus autem pópulus audivit voces sónitumque
whole heard voices sound
 búccinæ, et vidit lámpades montém-que fuman-
flames smok-
 tem; et pertérriti ac pavóre concussi steterunt pro-
ing afraid fear struck stood
 cul, dicentes Mosi, "Lóquere²⁸ tu nobis, et audié-
saying speak will-
 mus; ne¹¹⁴ loquátur²⁷ nobis Dóminus, ne¹¹⁴ forte
hear lest perhaps
 moriámur." Stetit-que pópulus de-longè. Moses
we-die stood far-away
 autem accessit ad caliginem in quâ erat Deus; et
approached darkness
 inde prôtulit duas tábulas lapídeas,¹⁰⁵ in quibus
brought tables of-stone
 scripta erat lex.

Post quadraginta annos profectionis in deserto,
journeying desert
 quum Moses cèntum et viginti annos natus-esset,
 jam-que in conspectu haberet terram a Deo promís-
sight had prom-
 sam, mortuus-est, — vir sapientiâ, fortitúdine, et
ised wisdom courage
 multis aliis virtútibus mirè præditus. Et populus
many virtues wonderfully endowed
 luxit eum triginta dies.
mourned

Lesson 29.

NUMERALS.

115. The names of the numbers, *one, two, three, &c.*, are called Cardinal Numbers; the adjectives which tell their Order, *first, second, third, &c.*, are Ordinal Numbers. Their Latin names are: —

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ROMAN NUMERALS.
1. unus, una, unum, <i>one</i>	primus, a, um, <i>first</i>	I.
2. duo, duæ, duo, <i>two</i>	secundus (alter), <i>second</i>	II.
3. tres, tria, <i>three, &c.</i>	tertius, <i>third, &c.</i>	III.
4. quattuor	quartus	IV.
5. quinque	quintus	V.
6. sex	sextus	VI.
7. septem	septimus	VII.
8. octo	octavus	VIII.
9. novem	nonus	IX.
10. decem	decimus	X.
11. undëcim	undecimus	XI.
12. duodëcim	duodecimus	XII.
13. tredëcim	tertius decimus	XIII.
14. quattuordëcim	quartus decimus	XIV.
15. quindëcim	quintus decimus	XV.
16. sedëcim	sextus decimus	XVI.
17. septendëcim	septimus decimus	XVII.
18. duodeviginti (octodëcim)	duodevicesimus	XVIII.
19. undeviginti (novendëcim)	undevicesimus	XIX.
20. viginti	vicesimus (vigësimus)	XX.
21. viginti unus or unus et vi-	vicesimus primus, &c.	XXI.
30. triginta [ginti	tricesimus	XXX.
40. quadraginta	quadragësimus	XL.
50. quinquaginta	quingagesimus	L.
60. sexaginta	sexagesimus	LX.
70. septuaginta	septuagesimus	LXX.
80. octoginta	octogesimus	LXXX.
90. nonaginta	nonagesimus	XC.
100. centum	centesimus	C.
200. ducenti, æ, a	ducentesimus	CC.
300. trecenti	trecentesimus	CCC.
400. quadringenti	quadringentesimus	CCCC.
500. quingenti	quingentesimus	I, or D.
600. sexcenti	sexcentesimus	DC.
700. septingenti	septingentesimus	DCC.
800. octingenti	octingentesimus	DCCC.
900. nongenti	nongentesimus	DCCCC.
1000. mille	millesimus	CI, or M.
10,000. decem millia (milia)	decies millesimus	CCII, or M.

116. **Unus, una, unum**, has the genitive **unius**, and dative **uni** (65). It is sometimes used in the plural, to agree with a noun that means one thing: as, **una castra**, *one camp*.

117. **Duo, two** (also **ambo, both**), is thus declined:

	M.	F.	N.
NOM.	duo	duæ	duo
GEN.	duorum	duarum	duorum
DAT.	duobus	duabus	duobus
ACC.	duos (duo)	duas	duo
ABL.	duobus	duabus	duobus

118. **Tres, tria, three**, is declined like the plural of **facilis** (Table 3).

119. The other Cardinal Numbers, up to 100, are not declined. The hundreds, up to 1000, are declined like the plural of **bonus** (Table 3).

120. **Mille, a thousand**, is not declined; **millia (milia), thousands**, is declined like the plural of **rete** (Table 1).

Thus we say, **cum mille hominibus**, *with a thousand men*; but,
cum duobus millibus hominum, or,
cum bis mille hominibus, *with two thousand men*.

121. The following are called Distributive Numerals, and are inflected like the plural of **bonus**:

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. singuli , <i>single</i> , or <i>one by one</i> | 6. seni |
| 2. bini , <i>in pairs</i> , or <i>two-and-two</i> | 7. septēni |
| 3. terni or trini , <i>by threes</i> | 8. octōni |
| 4. quaterni | 9. novēni |
| 5. quini | 10. deni , &c. |

122. The following are called Numeral Adverbs:

semel , <i>once</i>	quater , <i>four times</i>
bis , <i>twice</i>	quinquies , <i>five times</i>
ter , <i>three times</i>	sexies , <i>six times</i> .

All the remainder end in **ies** (or **iens**).

Lesson 30.

123. A word is said to Agree with another, when it is in the same gender, number, case, or person; it is said to Govern another, when it requires it to be in a particular Case.

124. That part of Grammar which teaches the Agreement and Government of Words, and their Arrangement in a sentence, is called SYNTAX.

125. Latin Syntax must be learned from a larger Grammar; but the following Rules will be convenient to help in remembering the more common uses of the language.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

1. NOUNS meaning the same thing agree in Case (APPOSITION).

2. ADJECTIVES agree with Nouns in Gender, Number, and Case.

3. RELATIVES agree with their Antecedents in Gender, Number, and Person.

4. A VERB agrees with its Subject in Number and Person.

5. One Noun governs another in the GENITIVE.

6. Words meaning a Part are followed by the Genitive of the word denoting the Whole.

7. Certain Genitives of Quantity, as *magni, pluris*, and the like, are used to express indefinite Value.

8. Some words of Memory and Feeling, Fullness and Want, govern the Genitive (39).

9. Verbs of Accusing and the like take the Genitive of the Charge or Penalty.

10. The DATIVE is generally used for the Indirect Object, or for the Person whose interest is concerned.

11. Verbs signifying to favor, help, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten, be angry, pardon, envy, and trust, govern the Dative.

12. The verb *esse*, *to be*, with its compounds (except *posse* and *abesse*), governs the Dative (103).

13. Verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *re*, *sub*, *super*, govern the Dative.

14. Verbs of Comparing, Giving, Declaring, and Taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative.

15. The Dative is used to denote Purpose or End, often with another dative of the Person or Thing affected.

16. The ACCUSATIVE is the case of the Direct Object of a Transitive Verb.

17. The Subject of the Infinitive Mood is in the Accusative.

18. Length of Time and extent of Space are put in the Accusative.

19. Verbs of Asking and Teaching govern two Accusatives.

20. The ABLATIVE is used of Cause, Manner, Means, Instrument, and Price.

21. The Voluntary Agent after a Passive Verb is in the Ablative with *a* or *ab*; after the Gerundive, in the Dative.

22. Words signifying Separation, and Plenty or Want, govern the Ablative.

23. Participles denoting Birth or Origin govern the Ablative.

24. The Adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, and *fretus*, govern the Ablative.

25. The Deponents *utor*, *fruo*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and *dignor* govern the Ablative.

26. The Comparative Degree is followed by the Ablative (*than*).

27. Degree of Difference or Distance is put in the Ablative.

28. Time *when* but in the Ablative.

29. The Subject and Predicate of a subordinate clause are often put in apposition in the Ablative (ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE, 112).

30. The name of the Place *where* is put in what is called the Locative Case: this is generally in form like the Genitive or Dative (see 74).

31. The name of the Place *whither* is in the Accusative; of the Place *whence* in the Ablative. But with names of Countries, Prepositions are always used to express *where*, *whither*, or *whence*.

32. One Verb governs another in the INFINITIVE.

33. The Infinitive is often used for the tenses of the Indicative in narration (HISTORICAL INFINITIVE).

34. Conjunctions which simply connect sentences, or parts of sentences, are followed by the same Case or Mood as that which goes before.

35. Conjunctions — also Relatives — implying Purpose or Result, require the Subjunctive Mood. Thus,

36. *Ut* (*that*), *ne*, *quo*, *quin*, *quominus*; also *quasi*, *velut*, *utinam*, *licet*, *quum* (*since* or *though*), *dum* (*until*), and *dummodo*, — also Indirect Questions — take the Subjunctive.

For the government of Prepositions, see 48, 49, 50.

Lesson 31.

DERIVATIVES AND COMPOUNDS.

126. In using the Dictionary, it will be a great help to learn carefully the meaning of the following forms:

Feminines in **a** are formed from masculines in **us** or **er**: as, **servus, serva, slave**; **magister, magistra, master, mistress**;

Diminutives in **olus, ūlus, or ellus (a, um)**, from nouns or adjectives, signifying *little* or *tender* (102);

Nouns ending in **tor (m.)**, or **trix (f.)**, from the Supine of verbs signifying the one who *does a thing*: as, from **colo (cultum)**, *cultivate*, **cultor, cultrix**;

Adjectives in **eus, inus, ilis, anus, ensis**, from nouns signifying *possession, material, or residence* (105);

Verbal adjectives in **bundus**, having nearly the meaning of the present participle: as, **cogitabundus, reflecting**;

Adverbs in **e** or **iter**, formed from Adjectives, and regularly compared (61, 81). For other Derivative forms, see Gr., § 44.

127. Very many Compounds are formed by prefixing a Preposition to a Verb or Adjective. The prepositions most commonly used, with their meaning in the compound, are:

a or ab , away;	inter , into or to pieces;
ad , to or towards;	ne, nec , not;
ante , before;	ob , towards, in the way of;
circum , around;	per or præ , very;
con , together;	re (red) , back or again;
de , down, utterly,	se , apart;
di or dis , apart;	sub , under or slightly;
e, ex , out;	super , on, in place of;
in, in, on, or against (with adjectives, not).	

128. A verb is Conjugated, by giving its four Principal Parts: these are, the Indicative Present, the Infinitive, the Perfect, and the Supine: as,

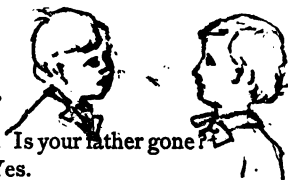
amo, amāre, amavi, amatum, to love (1st Conjugation);
cado, cadēre, cecidi, casum, to fall (3d Conjugation).

From these parts all the others may be formed; except, in irregular verbs, some of those formed from the Present (99).

DIALOGUES.

NOTE. — The figures in the English column refer to the Foot-notes; in the Latin, to the foregoing Sections; the letter R, to the Rules of Syntax in Lesson 30.

I. — CORDERIUS.

I. *Spending-money.*

Carolus. Abiit-ne⁵⁵ pater tuus?

Joannes. Abiit.⁵⁴

C. Quotâ?

Ƴ. Primâ pomeridianâ.^{R. 28}

C. Quid dixit tibi?

Ƴ. Multis verbis me monuit ut diligenter studerem.

C. Dedit-ne tibi pecuniam?^{R. 14}

Ƴ. Ut ferè solet.

C. Quantum?

Ƴ. Nihil ad te.

C. Fateor: sed tamen quid fácias istâ pecuniâ?

Ƴ. Emam chartam, et alia quæ opus sunt mihi.

C. Quid si amiseris?

Ƴ. Animo æquo erit ferendum.⁵⁶

C. Quid si forte egúero; dabis-ne mutuo?

Ƴ. Dabo mutuo, et libenter quidem.

C. Ago tibi gratias.

Charles. Is your father gone?

John. Yes.

C. At what time?¹

Ƴ. At one in the afternoon.

C. What did he say to you?

Ƴ. He said a good deal,² and told me to study well.

C. Did he give you any money?

Ƴ. Yes, as usual.

C. How much?

Ƴ. None of your business.

C. True: but what shall you do with your money?

Ƴ. I shall buy some paper and other things I want.

C. What if you lose it?

Ƴ. I must bear it patiently.

C. What if I happen to want some: will you lend it?³

Ƴ. I will lend it with all pleasure.

C. Thank you.

¹ Understand hora.

² He warned me in many words.

³ Will you give for a loan?

2. *Lending and Borrowing.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| C. Quando expectas réditum patris? | C. When do you expect your father back? |
| ℥. Hinc ad octavum diem. | ℥. A week from to-day. ¹ |
| C. Quis scies diem? | C. How will you know the day? |
| ℥. Ipse ad me scripsit. | ℥. He wrote me himself. |
| C. Adventus ejus, ut spero, te ditabit. | C. His coming, I hope, will make you rich. |
| ℥. Cræso ^{R. 20} ditior ero, si bene nummatus vénerit. | ℥. I shall be richer than Cræsus, if he comes with plenty of money. ² |
| C. Tunc reddes mihi ^{R. 14} mutuum? | C. Will you return me the loan then? |
| ℥. Ne dúbites, quin si amplius tibi opus erit, non modò mutuum reddam, ^{R. 26} sed etiam referam gratiam. | ℥. Do not doubt, but if you need more I will not only repay the loan, but return the favor. |
| C. Quómodo? | C. How? |
| ℥. Vicissim pecuniam mutuam dabo. | ℥. I will lend you money in turn. |
| C. Nihil opus erit, ut spero. | C. I hope there will be no need. |
| ℥. At nescis quid accídere possit. ⁷⁸ | ℥. But you don't know what may happen. |
| C. Ago tibi gratias: saluta patrem, meo nomine, ubi redferit. | C. I thank you: when your father comes give him my respects. ³ |
| ℥. Ita fáciam: vale. | ℥. I will: good-bye. |
| C. Tu quoque vale. | C. Good-bye to you. |

3. *A Sick Mother.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>Magister.</i> Quid sibi vult, quod hac totâ hebdomade ^{R. 20} abfueris. | <i>Master.</i> What does it mean, ³ that you have been away all this week? |
| <i>Discipulus.</i> Oportuit ¹⁰⁸ me domi ⁷⁴ manére. | <i>Scholar.</i> I had to stay at home. |
| <i>M.</i> Quamobrem? | <i>M.</i> What for? |

¹ At the eighth day from here.² Salute in my name.³ Wish for itself.

- D.* Ut adessem matri,^{2. 13} quæ ægrotabat.
M. Quid officii^{2. 6} ei præstabas?
D. Sæpius²⁸ ei legebam.
M. Quid legebas?
D. Aliquid ex litteris sacris, aliis-que bonis libris.
M. Sanctum et laudabile ministerium istud erat: sed quid, nihil aliud agebas?
D. Quoties erat opus, ministrabam ei^{2. 13} cum ancillâ.
M. Sunt-ne hæc vera?
D. Ecce²⁸ testimonium.
M. Quis scripsit?
D. Fâmulus noster, nomine matris.
M. Agnosco manum ejus, quia sæpe mihi litteras ab illo attulisti.
D. Licet-ne¹⁰⁸ igitur in sedem redire?
M. Quidni licet, quum mihi²⁸ satisfécêris?^{2. 26}
S. To be with my mother, who was sick.
M. What service did you do for her?
S. I would often read to her.
M. What did you read?
S. Something from the Bible and other good books.
M. A right and praiseworthy service: but what, did you do nothing else?
S. As often as there was need, I waited on her, with the maid.
M. Is this true?
S. Here is a certificate.
M. Who wrote it?
S. Our man-servant, in mother's name.
M. I know his hand: as you have often brought me notes from him.
S. May I go back to my seat, then?
M. Why not, since I am satisfied?

4. *A Morning Walk.*

- M.* Heus,²⁸ puer!
D. Hem præceptor, quid vis?
M. Pone libros: totum diem^{2. 18} satis studuisti: para te ut eamus ambulatum.
D. Nonne præstaret post cenam?
M. Exercitatio corporis salubrior est ante cibum.
M. Halloo boy!
S. Ah, teacher! what do you want?
M. Put by your books: you have studied hard all day: get ready for a walk.
S. Wouldn't it be better after supper?
M. Active¹ exercise is wholesomer before eating.

¹ Of the body.

- D.* Sed quò prodibimus ? *S.* But where shall we go ?
M. Extra urbem. *M.* Out of town.
D. Mutabo-ne cálceos ? *S.* Shall I change my shoes ?
M. Muta, ne conspergas ^{R. 28} is- *M.* Yes, so as not to soil your
 tos novos púlvere : sume new ones with dirt : and
 umbellam, ne ardor solis take an umbrella, so that
 faciem tibi ^{R. 10} obfuscet. the glare of the sun may
 not tan your face.
- D.* Adsum, ²⁴ jam paratus. *S.* I am on hand, all ready.
M. Nunc sanè prodeamus. *M.* Now, then, let us go.
D. Vocabo-ne unum aut alte- *S.* Shall I call a companion or
 rum cómitem ex viciniâ ? two from the neighbor-
 hood ?
- M.* Rectè ádmones : sic enim *M.* A good idea ¹ : for so the
 deambulatio jucundior walk will be pleasanter ;
 erit ; nam sermónes inter for you can have a talk
 vos per viam conferétis, on the way, and play
 et alicubi sub umbrâ col- together here and there
 ludetis. in the shade.
- D.* Quid si nullos cómites invé- *S.* What if I find no play-
 nero ? fellows ?
M. Nihilóminus séquere ²⁸ me : *M.* Follow me all the same ;
 audísti-ne ? do you hear ?
D. Audivi, ²⁴ præceptor. *S.* Yes, sir.

5. Luncheon.

- Guilielmus.* Quid mater tibi *William.* What did your
 dedit in merendam ? mother give you for lunch ?
Jacobus. Vide. *James.* See.
G. Est caro : sed quænam ? *W.* It is meat : but what sort ?
J. Búbula. *J.* Beef.
G. Utrùm est recens, an salíta ? *W.* Is it fresh, or salt ?
J. Est búbula salíta. *J.* It is salt beef.
G. Utrùm est pinguis, an *W.* Is it fat, or lean ?
 macra ?
J. Eho ³³ inepte ! nonne vides *J.* You stupid ! don't you see
 esse ²⁸ macram ? it is lean ?

¹ You advise rightly.

- G.* Annon malis esse vitul-
nam, aut vervecnam ? *W.* Hadn't you rather it would
be veal, or mutton ?
- J.* Utraque bona est, sed præ
ceteris hœdina mihi pla- *J.* Either is good ; but I like
cet, præsertim assa. kid's meat best, espe-
cially roasted.
- G.* Hem delicâtule !¹⁰⁸ habes-ne
tam doctum palâtum ? *W.* Oh you dainty fellow ! have
you such a choice palate ?
- J.* Dico ut sentio : non enim
est mentiendum.¹⁰⁹ *J.* I say as I think : for we
must not lie.
- G.* At ego contrâ suillam amo,
módico sale adpersam, et *W.* But for my part, I like
bene coctam. pork, sprinkled with a
little salt, and well done.
- J.* Quot paúperes in hac urbe
putas esse,¹¹⁰ qui pane hor- *J.* How many poor people do
deáceo solo víctitant, nec you think there are in
tamén ad saturitatem ! town, who live on nothing
but barley-bread, and not
enough of that ?¹
- G.* Non dúbito esse¹¹¹ multos,
præsertim tantâ caritate¹¹² *W.* No doubt there are many,
annonæ. especially now that pro-
visions are so dear.
- J.* Itaque quantas gratias Deo *J.* What thanks, then, we ought
ágere debemus, in tantâ to pay God, in such
copiâ bonarum rerum ! plenty of good things !

6. A Mote in the Eye.

- Edvardus.* Obsecro te da mihi *Edward.* Pray, help me a little
óperam paulisper. while.
- Georgius.* Quid est illud ? *George.* What is that ?
- E.* Nescio quid íncidit in ocu- *E.* Something² has fallen into
lum meum, quod me my eye, which hurts me
valde malè habet. very badly.³
- G.* In utrum óculum íncidit ? *G.* Which eye did it fall into ?
- E.* In dextrum. *E.* Into the right.
- G.* Vis inspíciam ? *G.* Do you wish me to look at it ?
- E.* Inspice, obsecro te. *E.* Do, I beg you.
- G.* Aperi quantum potes, et *G.* Open it as wide as you can,
tene immótum. and hold still.

¹ Nor yet to fulness.

² I know not what.

³ Has me very ill.

- E.* Non possum a nictu continére.
E. I can't keep from winking.
- G.* Mane, égomét sinistrá manu ^{R. 20} tenébo.
G. Stop, I will hold it with my left hand.
- E.* Ecquid vides?
E. Do you see any thing?
- G.* Video àliquíd minútum.
G. I see some little thing.
- E.* Exime, quæso, si potes.
E. Pray take it out if you can.
- G.* Exémi.
G. I have got it out.
- E.* O bene factum! quid est?
E. Good! what is it?
- G.* Cerne tu ipse.
G. Look yourself.
- E.* Est mica púlveris.
E. It is a speck of dust.
- G.* Est quidém aded exigua, ut vix cerni possit. ^{R. 25}
G. In fact it is so small it can hardly be seen.
- E.* Vide quantum dolóris tam exigua res áfferat! ⁷⁹
E. See how much pain such a little thing gives. Isn't my eye red?
- G.* Aliquántulum, ¹⁰² quòd fricisti.
G. A little, because you rubbed it.
- E.* Credin' mihi adhuc dolére? ¹⁰⁸
E. Do you think it pains me now?
- G.* Quidni credam, qui talem molestiam tóties sum expertus?
G. Why not? since I have felt the same trouble so often?
- E.* Quid præmii médico dabo pro labore?
E. What fee shall I pay the doctor for his trouble?
- G.* Quantum pacti-sumus. ⁸⁰
G. What we agreed on.
- E.* Nihil ergo: sed tamen maximas tibi gratias habeo.
E. Nothing, then: but I thank you with all my heart.

II. — ERASMUS.

1. A Morning Call and Walk.

- Carolus.* Heus, heus, puer! ⁸¹ *Charles.* Halloo boy! will nemon' huc prodit?
Henry. Hic, opínor, effringet fores. Familiarem oportet ¹⁰⁸ will break down the door. He

¹ Come forth hither.

esse. O lepidum caput ! Quid affers,⁹⁰ mi Carole ?

C. Meipsum.

H. Næ tu rem haud magni pretii huc attulisti.

C. Atqui magno^{2, 30} cónstiti patri meo.

H. Credo, pluris^{2, 7} quàm revendi possis.

C. Céterùm, Jacobus estne domi ?

H. Incertus sum : sed visam.

C. Quin potius abi, et roga ipsum an velit nunc esse domi.

H. Abi tu potiùs, sisque tibi ipsi Mercurius.

C. Heus Jacobe, num¹² es domi ?

Jacobus. Non sum.⁵⁴

C. Impudens : non ego audio te loquentem ?

J. Immo, tu impudentior : nuper ancillæ^{2, 11} tuæ crédidi te non esse⁶⁶ domi, et tu non credis mihi ipsi ?

C. Æquum dicis : par pari relatum.

J. Equidem ut non omnibus dormio, ita non omnibus sum domi : tibi posthac semper ero.

C. Sed tu mihi vidéris cochleæ ágere vitam.

J. Quí sic ?

C. Quia perpetuò domi látitas, nec usquam prorépis. Nec

ought to be on easy terms here. My dear fellow !¹ What have you got here, Charley ?

C. Only myself. *Am I myself !*

H. Truly, you bring what isn't worth much.²

C. At any rate I cost something to my father.

H. More than you will ever sell for, I reckon.

C. Well—is James at home ?

H. I don't know : I'll go see.

C. Better³ go and ask him whether he chooses to be at home.

H. Go yourself, and be your own errand-boy.⁴

C. Halloo James ! are you at home.

James. No.

C. That's cool :⁵ don't I hear you say so ?

J. You are cooler yet : I believed your maid-servant, when she said you were not in, and now you won't believe me !

C. Very good : a very fair hit.⁶

J. In fact, I am not asleep to everybody, and not at home to everybody : but I shall always be at home *to you*.

C. It seems to me you lead a snail's life.

J. How so ?

C. Because you are always hiding at home, and never

¹ O pleasant head.

² Of no great price.

³ Nay, but.

⁴ Mercury (the messenger of Jupiter).

⁵ Shameless.

⁶ Like returned for like.

secus atque claudus sutor, jugiter domi⁷⁴ désides. Tu tibi domi situm cóntrahis.

Ÿ. Est quod agam^{2, 25} domi, foris nihil est negotii. Et siquid esset,²⁷ tamen hoc cælum me dies áliquot a público cohibuisset.

C. At nunc sudum est, et invitatur ad deambulandum.²⁷ Vide, ut blandítur.

Ÿ. Si prodeambulare lubet, non recúso.

C. Planè videtur hoc utendum²⁷ cælo.^{2, 25}

Ÿ. Súperest²⁴ ut locum dispicias amoenum.

C. Ego verò tibi locum ostendam, ubi nec némoris^{2, 5} umbram, nec pratorum smaragdinum virorem, nec fontium vivas scátebras desiderabis. Dices dignam Musis^{2, 24} sedem.

Ÿ. Magníficè polliceris.

C. Nimiùm affixus es libris:²⁶ nimiùm ássides libris: immódicto studio^{2, 20} teipsum máceras.

Ÿ. Malim studio macrescere¹⁰⁸ quam amóre.

C. At non ideo vívimus ut studeámus; ideo studémus ut suávitè vivámus.

Ÿ. Mihi verò vel ímmori chartis^{2, 18} dulce est.

crawl out any where: always stay at home, just like¹ a lame cobbler. You are getting all rusty here.

Ÿ. I have plenty to do here, and no business out-doors. And if I had, such a day as this would have kept me out of the street these many days.

C. But it is fair now, and tempts one to a walk. See how soft it is!

Ÿ. If you like to stroll about, I am willing.

C. We certainly ought to take advantage of this weather.

Ÿ. Then² you have to look out for a pleasant place.

C. I will show you a place where you will not lack the shade of trees, nor the emerald green of meadows, nor the fresh bubbling of springs: you will call it a seat fit for the muses.

Ÿ. You promise famously.

C. You are too tied to your books: you stick too close to books: you are getting lean with immoderate study.

Ÿ. I'd rather pine with study than love.

C. Pooh! we don't live for the sake of study: we study so as to live agreeably.

Ÿ. As for me, I should like³ to die amongst my papers.

¹ Not otherwise than.

² It remains that.

³ It is sweet to me.

C. Equidem immorari probō: immori non probō. — Ecquid voluptati¹⁰⁴ fuit hæc deambulatio?

℥. Me quidem vehementer oblectavit.

C. I like staying among them well enough: dying, I don't like that. — Well, how have you enjoyed the walk?

℥. I was perfectly charmed¹ with it.

2. A Trial of Jumping.

Ricardus. Libetne¹⁰⁵ decertare saltu?

Joannes. Ludus iste non cōvenit pransis.¹⁰⁶

R. Quamobrem?

℥. Quia ventris suburra gravat corpus.

R. Non admodum sanè iis¹⁰⁷ qui pransi sunt in pædagogio: nam hi plerumque cænaturiunt priusquàm absolverint prandium.

℥. Quod igitur saliendo¹⁰⁸ genus placet?

R. Auspicemur¹⁰⁹ ab eo quod est simplicissimum, — a saltu locustarum, sive mavis¹¹⁰ ranarum, — utrâque tibiâ, sed iunctis pèdibus.¹¹¹ Qui longissimè promóverit cingulum, coronam feret. Hujus ubi erit satietas, aliud atque aliud genus experiemur.

℥. Equidem nullum recusabo genus, nisi quod géritur cum periculo tibiarum: nolim mihi¹⁰⁸ esse rem cum chirurgis.

Richard. Should you like a match at jumping?

John. That's no game for after dinner.²

R. Why not?

℥. Because the ballast inside³ weighs you down.

R. Not very much those that dine at the school-table: they generally want their supper before they have done dinner.

℥. What sort of jumping do you like?

R. Let's begin with the easiest, — grasshoppers' jump, or frogs' jump if you like it better, — with both legs, and feet together. The one that gets his belt furthest takes the prize. When we have had enough of that, we'll try another sort, and then another.

℥. I shan't object to any, unless it⁴ is dangerous to my shins; I don't want any thing to do with the doctors.

¹ It greatly delighted me.

² Those who have dined.

³ Of the stomach.

⁴ What is done.

R. Quid si certemus unâ tibiâ?

Ÿ. Iste ludus est Empusæ: valeat.

R. Hastæ innixum salire cum primis est elegans.

Ÿ. Liberalius est certare cursu. En, designa stadium: hoc loco sit carcer, quercus ista sit meta.

R. Sed útinam adesset Ænéas, qui propónat et præmia victori.

Ÿ. Victori¹⁰⁸ abundè magnum præmium est gloria.

R. Victo potius dandum⁹⁹ erat præmium, solatii gratiâ.

Ÿ. Sit igitur victo præmium, ut lappâ coronatus redeat in urbem.

R. Equidem non recusârim, si tu præcédas tibiâ canens.

Ÿ. Est ingens æstus.

R. Nec mirum, cùm sit¹¹⁰ solstítium æstivum.

Ÿ. Præstíterat natare.

R. Mihi non placet ranarúm vita. Animal sum terrestre, non amphibium.

Ÿ. Sed tamen hoc exercitamenti genus olim cum primis habebatur liberale.

R. Immo etiam utile.

Ÿ. Ad quid?

R. Si fugiendum¹¹¹ sit in bello, ibi potíssimùm valent qui

R. What if we try on one leg?

Ÿ. That's hop-scotch: none of that.

R. Jumping with a pole is first-rate.¹

Ÿ. A foot-race² is more manly. Here, mark out the course: let the bounds be just here, and the goal yonder oak.

R. I wish Æneas was here, to give prizes to the one that beats.

Ÿ. Glory is prize enough for the conqueror.

R. The prize should rather be given to the one that's beaten, to comfort him.

Ÿ. Let him have the prize, then, of going back to town with a wreath of burrs.

R. I am willing,³ if you will go ahead playing on a whistle.

Ÿ. It's tremendously hot.⁴

R. No wonder, as it is mid-summer.⁵

Ÿ. It would have been better to swim.

R. I don't like a frog's life. I am a land animal, and not amphibious.

Ÿ. But that sort of exercise used to be reckoned particularly manly.

R. Yes, and very useful too.

Ÿ. Useful for what?

R. If you want to run away in battle, those have the best

¹ Elegant among the first.

⁴ Great heat.

² To strive in running.

⁵ Summer solstice.

³ May not refuse.

sese cursu pedum et natatu exercuerunt.

J. Artem narras haudquam aspernandam.⁹⁸ Neque enim minus laudis est aliquando bene fugere, quam fortiter pugnare.

R. Sum planè rudis et imperitus natandi; nec sine periculo versamur in alieno elemento.

J. Sed assuèscere oportet.¹⁰⁰
Nemo nascitur artifex.^{R. 1}

R. At ego istius generis artifices⁹⁹ permultos audio natasse, sed non enatasse.

J. Experiéris primùm in-nixus súberi.⁹⁸

R. Nec súberi fido magis quàm pedibus. Si vobis cordi¹⁰⁴ est natatio, spectator esse malo⁹⁹ quàm certator.

of it¹ who have practised running and swimming.

J. It is an art not to be despised. Sometimes there is no less glory in running well, than in fighting bravely.

R. I am quite raw and unskilful in swimming: and it is dangerous to venture in a strange element.

J. But you must get used to it. "Nobody is born a workman."

R. But a good many who have practised that way, I hear, have swum out and never swum back.

J. You will begin by trying with a cork-belt.

R. I trust a cork no more than I do my feet. If you like swimming,² I had rather be a looker-on than in the game.

3. *The Young Sportsmen.*

Paulus. "Trahit sua quemque voluptas." Mihi⁹⁸ placet venatio.

Thomas. Placet et mihi: sed ubi canes? ubi venábula? ubi casses?

P. Valeant apri, ursi, cervi et vulpes; nos insidiamur⁹⁹ cuniculis.

Richardus. At ego laqueos injiciam locustis: insidiabor gryllis.⁹⁸

Paul. "Every one to his liking." I like hunting.

Thomas. So do I: but where are the dogs? where are the guns?³ where are the traps?

P. No matter for boars and bears, deer and foxes: let's hunt rabbits.

Richard. But I will go noose grasshoppers: I'll set traps for crickets.

¹ Prevail most of all.

² If swimming is to your heart.

³ Hunting-spears.

Joannes. Ego ranas captabo.

John. And I will catch frogs.

Guilielmus. Ego papilliones venabor.

William. I will hunt butter-

flies.

J. Difficile est sectari⁹⁹ voluntia.

J. It is hard to chase things that fly.

G. Difficile, sed pulchrum: nisi pulchrius¹⁰⁰ esse ducis sectari lúmbricos aut cochleas, quia carent alis.

W. Hard, but glorious: unless you think it finer to chase worms and snails, because they have no wings.

J. Equidem malo insidiari piscibus: est mihi¹⁰¹ hamus elegans.

J. I had rather catch fish: I've got a splendid hook.

G. Sed unde parabis escam?

W. But where will you get your bait?

J. Lumbricorum ubique est magna copia.

J. There's plenty of worms everywhere.

G. Est, si tibi velint proré-pere e terrâ.

W. Yes, if they will only crawl out of the ground for you.

J. At ego mox efficiam ut multæ myriades prosiliant.

J. But I will make thousands of them jump out in a minute.

G. Quo pacto? incantamentis?

W. How? by witchcraft?

J. Videbis artem. Imple hanc sítulam aquâ. Hos juglandium summos córtices vi-rentes confractos immítito. Hac aquâ perfunde solum. Nunc observa paulisper: vides emergentes?

J. You shall see the way. Fill this bucket with water. Put in these broken bits of green walnut-hulls. Drench the ground with this water. Now watch awhile: do you see them coming up?

G. Rem prodigiosam vídeo. Sic olim, opñor, exsiliabant armati ex satis* serpentis dentibus. Sed plerique pisces delicatioris¹⁰² et elegantioris sunt paláti, quàm ut escâ tam vulgari capiantur.

W. I see an astonishing thing. Just so, I suppose, the armed men sprang up once from the sowing of serpents' teeth. But most fishes have too dainty and nice a palate to be taken with such vulgar bait.

J. Novi quoddam insecti genus quo talibus insidiari soleo.

J. I know a sort of fly, that I generally catch that kind with.

* Participle of *sero*, to sow.

G. Tu vide an possis impónere piscibus : ego ranis facessam negotium.

J. Quómodo ? reti ?

G. Non, sed arcu.

J. Novum piscandi genus.

G. At non injucundum. Videbis et fatéberis.

R. Quid si nos duo micemus dígitis.

P. Ignavum est ac rústicum lusûs genus. Ad focum desidéntibus magis cónvenit, quàm in campo versántibus.

R. Quid si certemus núcibus.

P. Nuces ádmodum púeris relinquamus : nos grandíusculi ¹⁰⁸ sumus.

R. Et tamen nihil aliud adhuc quàm púeri sumus.

P. Sed quibus decórum est lúdere núcibus, iisdam non indecórums est equitare in arúndine longá.

R. Tu igitur præscríbito ¹¹⁴ lusûs genus : sequar quocumque vocáris.

P. Et ego futurus sum ómnium horarum homo.

W. You see if you can take in the fish : I'll do the business for the frogs.

J. How ? with a net ?

W. No — with a bow-and-arrows.

J. A new style of fishing.

W. But it's jolly, as you will own when you see it.

R. Suppose we two play odd-or-even.

P. That is a mean and lubberly sort of game — more fit for idlers by the fire than for playing out-of-doors.

R. Suppose we play marbles.

P. Let us leave that to little boys : we are rather too big.

R. And yet we are nothing else but boys.

P. But those who are suited with playing marbles, might as well ride horseback on a long stick.

R. You then direct the sort of play : I will follow, wherever you say.

P. And I will be your man for any thing.

4. *A Shipwreck.*

Antonius. Horrenda narras ! Est istuc navigare ? Prohibeat Deus, ne mihi quidquam unquam tale veniat in mentem.

Bernardus. Immo quod háctenus memoravi, lusus merus est, præ his quæ nunc audies.

Antonio. A dreadful story ! Is that going to sea ? God forbid any such thing should ever come into my mind.

Bernardo. But what I have told you so far, is mere sport to what you shall hear now.

A. Plus satis malorum auidi: inhorresco te memorante,¹¹² quasi ipse periculo¹¹³ intersim.

B. Immo mihi jucundi sunt acti¹¹⁴ labores. Eâ nocte quidam accidit, quod magnâ ex parte spem salutis ademit naucléro.¹¹⁴

A. Quid, obsecro.

B. Nox erat sublustris: et in summo malo stabat quidam e nautis in galeâ, — sic enim vocant, opñor, — circumspectans, si quam terram vidêret: huic¹¹⁵ cœpit adsistere sphæra quædam ignea: id nautis tristissimum ostentum est, si quando solitarius ignis est; felix, quum gémini. Hos vefustas crédidit Castorem et Pollucem.

A. Quid illis¹¹⁶ cum nautis, — quorum alter fuit eques, alter pugil?

B. Sic visum est poetis. Nauclérus, qui clavo¹¹⁷ assidebat, "Socie,"¹¹⁸ inquit (nam eo nomine se mutuò compellant nautæ), "videsne quod sodalium tibi claudat latus?" "Video," respondit illè, "et percor ut sit felix." Mox globus igneus,¹¹⁹ delapsus per funes, devolvit sese usque ad nauclerum.

A. Num ille exanimatus est metu?

B. Nautæ assuevère mon-

A. I have heard more-than enough of horrors: I shudder while you speak, as if I myself were in the same danger.

B. Nay, but past dangers are pleasant to me. That night a thing happened which almost took from the captain any hope of safety.

A. What was that, pray?

B. It was a glimmering night; and at the mast-head stood one of the sailors on the round-top — I think they call it — looking round if he could see any land. Near him a ball of fire began to rest; this is a very unlucky sign for sailors, if ever it is a single flame, but lucky when there are two. These the ancients thought were Castor and Pollux.

A. What have they to do with sailors, — one of them a horseman, and one a boxer?

B. So the poets saw it. The captain, who stood by the helm calls out, "Ho, shipmate," says he (for sailors hail one another by that name), "do you see what company you have got, hiding your side?" "Yes, sir," he answered, "and I pray it may be good luck." Presently the fire-ball slid down the rigging, and rolled close up to the captain.

A. He wasn't out of breath with fear?

B. Sailors get used to strange

stris. Ibi paulisper commoratus, volvit se per márgines totius⁶⁶ navis : inde per medios foros dilapsus evanuit. Sub meridiem cœpit magis ac magis inrudescere tempestas. Vidistine⁶⁶ unquam Alpes ?

A. Vidi.⁶⁴

B. Illi montes verrúcæ sunt, si conferantur ad undas maris. Quoties tollebamur in altum, licuisset¹⁰⁸ lunam dígito^{2.20} contingere : quoties demittebamur, videbamur, dehiscente terrâ,¹¹⁸ rectâ ire in Tártara.

A. O insános, qui se credunt mari !^{2.11}

B. Nautis frustra luctantibus^{2.20} cum tempestate, tandem nauclerus totus pallens nos ádiit.

A. Is pallor præságit ali-quod magnum malum.

B. "Amici" inquit, "desii esse dóminus¹¹ navis meæ : réliquum est ut spem nostram colloce-mus in Deo, et quisque se paret ad extrema."

A. O veré Scythicam con-cionem !

B. "In primis autem," inquit, "exoneranda²⁰ est navis ; sic jubet necessitas, durum te-lum :^{2.1} præstat consúlere vitæ, dispendio^{2.20} rerum, quàm simul cum rebus interire." Persua-sit véritas : projecta sunt in

things. After staying there a while, it rolled all along the ship's bulwarks, then went down the main hatchway and disappeared. Towards noon, the storm began to rage more and more. Did you ever see the Alps ?

A. Yes.

B. Those mountains are warts, if you compare them to the sea-waves. Whenever we were lifted up, we might have touched the moon with a finger : whenever we went down, it seemed as if the earth were gaping, and we were going straight to the bottomless pit.

A. Madmen, who trust themselves to the sea !

B. As the sailors were fighting in vain against the storm, at last the captain comes to us, all pale.

A. That paleness means some great mischief.

B. "Friends," said he, "I am no longer master of my ship : for the rest, we must put our hope in God, and every one make ready for the end."

A. Truly, a speech fit for a wild Indian.

B. "But first of all," said he, "we must lighten the ship ; so necessity compels — a hard weapon : it is better to look out for your life at the cost of the goods, than go to the bottom with them." The truth

mare plurima²² vasa plena pretiosis mércibus.^{R. 22}

A. Hoc erat verè jacturam fácere.

B. Aderat Italus quidam, qui legatum égerat apud regem Scotiæ; huic¹⁰⁸ erat scrínium plenum vasis argenteis,¹⁰⁹ annulis, panno, ac vestimentis séricis.

A. Is nolebat decídere cum mari?

B. Non: sed cupiebat aut perire cum amícis ópibus suis, aut simul cum iis servari. Itaque refragabatur.

A. Quid nauclerus?

B. "Per nos," inquit, "licéret¹⁰⁸ cum tuis perire solum: sed æquum non est, ut nos omnes tui scrinii causâ periclitemur: ^{R. 36} alíloqui te unâ cum scrinio dábimus in mare præcípitem."

A. Orationem verè náuticam.

B. Sic Italus quoque jactúram fecit, multa mala precans et súperis et ínferis, quod suam vitam elemento tam bárbaro credidisset.

A. Agnosco vocem Italicam.

B. Paulo^{R. 27} post venti, nihilo mitiores facti nostris muneribus, rupère funes, disjecère vela.

A. O calamitatem!

B. Ibi rursus nos adit nauta.

persuades: very many bales of precious wares are thrown overboard.

A. That was an overthrow, indeed!

B. There was an Italian fellow, who had been envoy with the king of Scotland: he had a chest full of silver plate, rings, cloth, and silk dresses.

A. Wasn't he willing to make terms with the sea?

B. No: he chose to be lost with his darling treasures, or else be saved with them. And so he held back.

A. What said the Captain?

B. "For all me," says he, "you might go to the bottom alone, with your goods: but it is not fair for all of us to risk our lives for that chest of yours; and so we will pitch you overboard head-first, chest and all."

A. Truly a sailor's speech.

B. So the Italian, too, lost his goods, with many imprecations to saints and devils, that he had trusted his life to so wild an element.

A. I know the Italian style.

B. Presently the winds, made none the kinder by our gifts, broke the rigging, and tore the sails to pieces.

A. What a misfortune!

B. Here a sailor comes up to us again.

A. Concionaturus ?²⁴

B. Salutat : "Amici," inquit, "tempus hortatur ut unusquisque se Deo commendet, ac morti se præparet."

A. Hæc concio durior etiam erat priore.²⁵

B. Hæc ubi locutus est, jubet incidi funes omnes, ac malum usque ad thecam, cui inséritur, incidi serrâ, ac simul cum antennis devolvi in mare.

A. Cur hoc ?

B. Quoniam, sublato aut lacero velo,²⁶ erat oneri¹⁰⁴ non usui : tota spes erat in clavo.

A. Quid interea vectores ?

B. Ibi vidisses miseram rerum faciem : nautæ canentes *Salve Regina!* implorabant matrem Virginem, appellantes eam *Stellam maris, Dominam mundi, Portum salutis*, aliisque multis titulis illi²⁷ blandientes. Nonnulli, procumbentes in tabulas, adorabant mare, quidquid erat olei effundentes in undas, non aliter illi blandientes, quàm²⁸ solémus irato-principi.

A. Quid aiebant ?

B. "O clementissimum mare ! O generosissimum mare ! O ditissimum mare ! O formosissimum mare ! mitesce, serva !" hujusmodi multa occinebant surdo mari. . . .

A. To make a speech ?

B. He hails us : "Friends," says he, "the time warns every man to commit himself to God, and prepare for death."

A. A harder speech than that before.

B. When he had said this, he orders all the ropes to be cut, and the mast to be sawed off close to the socket it is set into, and to be hove overboard, spars and all.

A. Why was that ?

B. Because, as the sail was carried off or torn, it was a burden and no use : the only hope was in the helm.

A. How about the passengers ?

B. There you might see a sad state of things : the sailors, singing "Hail Queen !" besought the Virgin Mother, calling her *Star of the sea, Mistress of the world, Port of safety*, and flattering her with many other titles. Some, falling on deck, prayed to the sea, pouring upon the waves whatever oil there was, and flattering it just as we do an angry prince.

A. What did they say ?

B. "Oh most merciful sea ! Oh most noble sea ! Oh most wealthy sea ! Oh most beautiful sea ! grow calm and save us !" many things like that they shouted to the deaf sea.

Unum audiui, non sine risu, qui clarâ voce, ne non exaudiretur, pollicebatur Christóphoro, qui est Lutetiæ in summo templo — mons veriùs quàm statua — ce-reum tantum quantus esset ipse. Hæc cùm vociferans quantùm poterat, idéntidem inculcaret, qui fortè proximus adsistebat, illi notus, cúbito tétigit eum, ac submónuit: "Vide quid pollicearis: ⁷⁸ etiam si rerum omnium tuarum auctionem facias, non fúeris solvendo." ⁷⁹ Tum ille, voce jam pressiore, ne videlicet exaudiret Christóphorus: "Tace," inquit, "fátue: an credis me ex animi sententiâ loqui? Si semel contígero terram, non daturus sum illi candélam sebaceam." . . .

Inter omnes, nullus se tranquillius agebat, quàm mulier quædam, cui erat infantulus ¹⁰⁸ in sinu, quem lactabat.

A. Quid illa?

B. Sola nec vociferabatur, nec flebat, nec pollicitabatur: tantùm, complexa puellum, precabatur tácilè. Intereà dum navis subinde illideretur vado, nauclerus, metuens ne tota solveretur, rudentibus eam cinxit a prorâ et a puppi.

A. O miserum præsidium!

B. Interim exóritur quidam sacrificus senex, annos ⁷⁵⁻⁷⁸ natus

I couldn't help laughing to hear one, who in a loud voice, lest he might not be heard, promised St. Christopher in the great church at Paris (more a mountain than a statue), a wax-candle as big as himself. As he kept shouting this, as loud as he could bawl, an acquaintance of his, who happened to be standing close by, nudged him with his elbow, and gave him a hint: "Look out what you promise; you couldn't pay if you should make an auction of all your goods." Then he, in a lower voice, so that Christopher might not hear him, "Hold your tongue," says he, "you fool: do you suppose I mean what I say? If I once reach land, I don't mean to give him a single tallow candle." . . .

Among all, there was none kept calmer than a woman with a baby at her breast, which she was nursing.

A. What did she do?

B. She alone neither cried out, nor wept, nor made promises: only hugging the child she prayed silently. Meantime, as the ship struck bottom now and then, the captain, for fear she would all go to pieces, bound her, stem and stern, with ropes.

A. A wretched shift!

B. Presently an old priest gets up, a man of sixty, named

sexaginta; nomen erat Ad-
ámus: is abjectis vestibus^{2.20}
usque ad indusium, abjectis
etiám ocreis et calceis, jussit
ut omnes pararemus nos ad
natandum.²¹ Dum hæc agun-
tur, redit ad nos nauta lacri-
mabundus. "Paret," inquit,
"se quisque; nam navis non
erit nobis usui²² ad quartam
horæ partem." Jam enim, locis
áliquot convulsa, hauriebat
mare. Paulo post, nauta re-
nuntiat nobis, se vidére²³ procul
turrim sacram, adhortans ut
divi,^{2.4} quisquis esset ejus tem-
pli præses, auxilium implore-
mus. Procumbunt omnes, et
orant ignotum divum.

A. Si nómine compellâssetis
eum, fortassis audisset.

B. Erat ignotum. Interim
naclerus, quantum potest, eò
navim dfrigit—jam laceram,
jam úndique combibentem
undas; ac planè dilapsu-
ram,²⁴ ni rudentibus fuisset suc-
cincta.

A. Dura rerum conditio!

B. . . Jam mare totam navim
occupárat, ut nihilo^{2.27} tutiores
essemus futuri²⁸ in navi quàm
in mari.

A. Hic ad sacram áncoram
confugiendum erat.²⁹

B. Immo ad miseram. Nau-
tæ scapham exónerant aqua,^{2.32}
ac dimittunt in mare. In hanc

Adam: he strips to the shirt,
throws off his shoes and leather
hose, and bids us all get ready
to swim. Meantime, the sailor
comes back to us, all in tears.
"Every one get ready," says
he; "the ship will not serve
us a quarter of an hour more."
For already it was leaking in
several places, and taking in the
water. A little after, the sailor
calls out that he sees a church-
spire at a distance, and tells us
to pray for the help of the
saint, whoever it was, the
guardian of that church. All
fall down, and pray to the
unknown saint.

A. If you had called him by
his name, perhaps he would
have heard.

B. We did not know it.
Meantime the captain steers
the ship as well as he can
towards it—already breaking
up and leaking every where:
and it would have gone quite
to pieces, unless it had been
undergirt with ropes.

A. A hard state of things!

B. . . Now the sea had filled
the whole ship, so that we were
likely to be no safer aboard than
overboard.

A. Here you must take to
your sheet-anchor.

B. A poor one at that. The
sailors bale out the long-boat
and let her down into the

omnes sese conantur conjicere : nautis magno tumultu reclamantibus, scapham non esse⁸⁸ capacem tantæ multitudinis ; arripere sibi quisque quod posset, ac nataret. Res non patiebantur lenta consilia : alius arripit remum, alius contum, alius alveum, alius situlam, alius tabulam ; ac suo quisque præsidio nitentes, committunt se fluctibus.

A. Quid interim accidit illi mulierculæ,¹⁰⁸ quæ sola non ejulabat ?

B. Illa omnium prima pervénit ad littus.

A. Quæ potuit ?

B. Imposueramus eam repandæ tabulæ,²⁻¹⁸ et sic alligaveramus, ut non facile posset decidere : dedimus illi tabellam in manu, quâ²⁻²⁵ vice remi uteretur : ac bene precantes exposuimus in fluctus, conto protrudentes, ut abesset a navi, unde erat periculum ; illa lævâ tenens infântulum,¹⁰⁸ dextrâ remigabat.

A. O virâginem ! scapha pervénit incólumis ?

B. Nulli prius periére. Porro triginta sese in eam conjecerant.

A. Quo malo fato id factum est ?

B. Prius quàm posset se liberare a magnâ navi, illius vacillatione subversa est.

water. Every body tries to force himself aboard of her : the sailors calling out in great confusion that the boat can never hold such a crowd ; every one must catch hold of what he can, and swim. The affair suffers no long debate : one man snatches an oar, one a pole, one a pump, one a bucket, one a plank ; every man helps himself, and so they plunge into the waves.

A. Meantime, what happened to that poor woman—the only one that did not cry ?

B. She was the very first that got to land.

A. How could she ?

B. We had put her on a wide plank, and fastened her on so that she could not well fall off : we put a board in her hand, to use for an oar : and with our blessing launched her into the waves, pushing her off with a pole to keep clear of the ship, where the danger was : and so, holding the child in her left hand, she rowed with her right.

A. O the heroine ! and did the long-boat get through safe ?

B. They were lost first of all. Why, thirty men had crowded aboard of her.

A. By what unlucky chance did that happen ?

B. Before she could get clear of the great ship, she was swamped by the swaying of it.

A. O factum malè! Quid tum?

B. Ubi jam aliquāmdiu sic natantes nōnnihil promovissemus, sacrificus, quoniam erat miræ proceritatis, "Bono" inquit "es⁸⁸ animo! sentio vadum." Ego non ausus tantum sperare felicitatis, "Longiūs" inquam "ābsumus a littore, quā ut vadum sperandum⁸⁹ sit." "Immo," inquit, "sentio pēdibus terram." "Est" inquam "fortassis e scriniis aliquod, quod huc devolvit mare." "Immo," inquit, "scalptu digitorum planè sentio terram." Cū adhuc aliquāmdiu natāssemus, ac rursus sentiret vadum, "Tu fac"⁹⁰ inquit "quod tibi videtur factu⁹⁰ optimū; ego tibi cedo malum totum, et vado me credo:" simulque, exspectato flūctuum decessu,¹¹² pedibus secutus est quanto potuit cursu. Rursus accedentibus undis,¹¹² utrāque manu complexus utrumque genu, obnitebatur fluctui,⁹⁰ occultans sese sub undis, quemādmōdum solent mergi ac anates: rursus, abeunte fluctu, promicabat et currebat. Ego, videns hoc illi succedere,¹⁰⁸ sum imitatus.⁹⁰ Stabant in arenā, qui, porrectis inter se prælōngis hastilibus, fulciebant sese adversus īmpetum undarum, — viri robusti, et fluctibus adsuēti — sic ut ultimus hostile

A. Oh, cruel misfortune! But what next?

B. When by dint of swimming we had made some headway, the priest—for he was marvellous tall—calls out, "Courage! I touch bottom!" I did not venture to hope any such good luck, and said, "We are too far from shore to expect to find bottom." "But in fact," said he, "I feel the ground with my feet." "Perhaps," said I, "it is one of the chests, that the sea has washed this way." "Nay," says he, "I plainly feel the ground by the scraping of my toes." We had swum a little further, and again he touched bottom: then "You do," says he, "what you think best: I give you all the mast, and trust the bottom:" at the same time he waited for the ebb, and ran afoot as far as he could. As the waves came up again, he hugged both his knees with both hands, and so braced himself against the undertow, hiding under water as gulls and ducks do: again, as the wave fell back, he came up and ran forward. Seeing him succeed, I followed suit. Some men standing on the beach reach out very long poles to one another, and hold themselves firm against the sweep of the waves—stout men, used to water—so that the furthest

porrigeret adnatanti. Eâ contactâ, omnibus in littus se recipientibus, tutè pertrahebatur in siccum. Hac ope servati sunt aliquot.

A. Quot?

B. Septem: verum ex his duo soluti sunt tepóre, admoti igni.

A. Quot erátis in navi?

B. Quinquaginta octo.

A. O sævum mare! Ex tanto numero tam paucos redidit!

B. Ibi experti sumus⁶⁰ incredsibilem gentis humanitatem, omnia nobis mira alacritate suppeditantis,^{R. 2} — hospitium, ignem, cibum, vestes, viaticum.

A. Quæ gens erat?

B. Hollândica.

A. Istâ^{R. 30} nihil humanius, cùm^{R. 30} tamen feris nationibus cincta sit. Non répetes, opinor, posthac Neptunum.

B. Non, nisi mihi Deus ademerit sanam mentem.

A. Et ego malim audire tales fabulas, quàm experiri.

reached his pole to the swimmer. Taking hold of this, and all pulling back to the shore, he was got safe to dry land. In this way some few were saved.

A. How many?

B. Seven: but, out of these, two fainted with the heat when they reached the fire.

A. How many of you were on board?

B. Fifty-eight.

A. O cruel sea! To give back so few from such a number!

B. Here we felt the incredible kindness of the people, who with wonderful eagerness supplied us everything — shelter, fire, food, clothes, and supplies for travelling.

A. What people was it?

B. Dutch.

A. There is none kinder than that — though it is surrounded with fierce nations. You'll not try the sea again, I fancy, after this.

B. Not unless God takes away my sober senses.

A. And I would rather hear such tales, than try it myself.

CHARADE

(Such as may have been addressed by the young Virgil to a fair maid of Mantua)

From "Day-dreams of a Schoolmaster."

BY D'ARCY W. THOMPSON.

O mea bellula cara puellula,
 In meo pectore quod micat *Primulom*
 Est et erit tui plenom amore :
 O. si calfâr' io primuli ignibus
 Illud *Secundulom*, quod gremi' in tuo
 Urit me frigidior niture !
 Dom meâ carmina vesperi pérlegis,
 Mal' ominato ne *Totulom* impleat
 Crudelitate te, meque dolore ;
 Sed te, puellul', Amoris aucellula *
 Prætrevolans tuom impleat gremiom
 Debito tu' amatoris amore.

NOTE.—The answer to this Charade may be found, page 6 of the Vocabulary. The learner will observe the antique and rustic form of several words. Something of its movement and spirit is given in the following :

O little maiden, my dearest and prettiest,
 Here in my bosom my *First* that is quivering
 Is and shall ever be faithful to thee :
 Ah ! might I melt with its flames that are scorching me
 That frozen *Second*, which still in thy colder breast,
 Frostily glittering, desolates me !
 While to my lay thou at even art listening,
 Let not my *Whole*, dear, with croak evil-ominous,
 Fill thee with cruelty — fill me with pain ;
 But, little maiden, may Love's light-winged messenger,
 Fluttering over, shed into thy bosom
 A love which thy lover's due renders again !

* Diminutive of *avicella*, little bird.

NURSERY SONGS

1. *Bye, Baby Bunting.*

Bye, Baby Bunting !
Father's gone a hunting ;
Mother's gone a milking ;
Sister's gone a silking :
Brother's gone to buy a skin
To wrap Baby Bunting in.

2. *Hey my Chickie.*

Hey, my chickie, my chickie,
Hey, my chickie, my deary !
Such a sweet birdie as this
Was neither far or neary.
Here we go up, up, up,
Here we go down, down, downy :
Here we go backwards and forwards,
And here we go round, round, roundy.

3. *Poor Robin.*

The North wind doth blow,
And we shall have snow :
And what will poor Robin do then
Poor thing ?

He'll sit in a barn,
And keep himself warm,
And hide his head under his wing,
Poor thing !

IN LATIN.

[From "Arundines Cami."]

1. *Dormias.*

Dormias bellule, care puellule !
Pater erraticus abît venaticus ;
Lacte matercula apparat fercula ;
Soror cum fiscinâ quærit bombycina ;
Frater, his gravior — frater, his suavior —
Redît cum vellere, quo sciat pellere
Frigus a bellulo fratre puellulo.

2. *O mea Pullula.*

O mea pullula blandula,
O mea pullula suavis !
Procul in terris, aut prope,
Non est, ut hæc rara avis !
Hic sursum, et sursum, et sursum
Deorsum, deorsum, hîc imus :
Hic rursum et prorsum cursamus,
Et circum et circum redimus.

3. *Rubicilla.*

Stridet ventus Borealis,
Imber ingruet nivalis ;
Quo se vertet horâ in illâ
Rubicilla ?

In granario sedebit,
Plumeâ tepens fovebit
Molle caput sub axillâ,
Rubicilla !

4. *Mistress Mary.*

Mistress Mary, quite contrary,
How does your garden grow?
With silver bells, and cockle-shells,
And hyacinths, all of a row.

5. *A Solemn Dirge.*

Ding dong bell!
The cat's in the well.
Who put her in?
Little Johnny Green.
What a naughty boy was that
To drown poor harmless pussy-cat!

6. *Twinkle, Twinkle.*

Twinkle, twinkle, little Star!
How I wonder what you are!
Up above the world so high
Like a diamond in the sky.

When the blazing Sun is gone,
When he nothing shines upon,
Then you show your little light
Twinkle, twinkle, all the night.

Then the traveller in the dark
Thanks you for your tiny spark:
He could not see which way to go
If you did not twinkle so.

In the dark blue sky you keep,
And often through my curtains peep:
For you never shut your eye
Till the sun is in the sky.

NURSERY SONGS.

4. *O mea Maria.*

O mea Maria, tota contraria,
Quid tibi crescit in horto?
Testæ et crotali sunt mihi flosculi,
Cum hyacínthino¹⁰⁵ sereto.

5. *Carmen Luctuosum.*

Æs sacrum sonet: æs mæstum tonet!
Obît in luteo Felis puteo.
Quis sic, mihi dic, merserit illîc?
Quisnam hoc facinus? — puer est Prasinus.
Proh cor durum, miserum puerum!
Proh ridiculum Johanniculum,
Immergere tam felem immeritam!

6. *Mica, Mica.*

Mica, mica, parva Stella!
Miror quænam sis, tam bella!
Splendens eminus in illo,
Alba velut gemma, cælo.

Quando fervens Sol discessit,
Nec calore prata pascit,
Mox ostendis lumen purum,
Micans, micans, per obscurum.

Tibi, noctu qui vagatur,
Ob scintillulam gratatur:
Ni micares tu, non sciret
Quas per vias errans iret.

Meum sæpe thálamum luce
Specularis curiosâ;
Neque carpseris soporem
Donec venit Sol per auram.

HIAWATHA

BY H. W. LONGFELLOW.

I. *Hiawatha's Childhood.*

Then the little Hiawatha
Learned of every bird its language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How they built their nests in Summer,
Where they hid themselves in Winter;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them "Hiawatha's Chickens."

Of all beasts he learned the language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How the beavers built their lodges,
Where the squirrels hid their acorns,
How the reindeer ran so swiftly,
Why the rabbit was so timid;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them "Hiawatha's Brothers."

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,
He the marvellous story-teller,
He the traveller and the talker,
Made a bow for Hiawatha;
From a branch of ash he made it,
From an oak-bough made the arrows,
Tipped with flint, and winged with feathers,
And the cord he made of deerskin.

Then he said to Hiawatha;
"Go, my son, unto the forest,
Where the red deer herd together,
Kill for us a famous roebuck.
Kill for us a deer with antlers!"

Forth into the forest straightway,
All alone walked Hiawatha
Proudly, with his bow and arrows;

TRANSLATION

BY F. W. NEWMAN.

1. *Hiawathæ Pueritia.*

Deinde parvus ille Hiawatha
 Avium omnigenûm sermonem didicit,
 Harumque et nomina et artes arcanas;
 Quo pacto æstate nidificarent;
 Ubinam hieme se absconderent.
 Hisce quoties obviam fieret, colloquebatur,
Pullosque Hiawathæ appellabat.

Ferarum mox itidem didicit sermonem,
 Nominaque earum et artes arcanas:
 Ut fibri casulas contabularent,
 Ubinam scîuri glandes conderent;
 Tum, quàm velox curreret tarandus,
 Quare metueret adeò cunîculus.
 Hosce, si quando forent obvii, compellabat,
 Indiditque nomen, *Fratres Hiawathæ.*

Deinceps Iago, summus jactator,
 Mirandarum narrator fabularum,
 Peregrinator, loquax nimium,
 Arcum confecit Hiawathæ
 E ramo fraxineo figuratum,
 Cum sagittis e quernâ virgâ,
 Silice præfixis, ponè pennatis,
 Proque nervo intendit pellem cervinam:

Atque ille Hiawathæ dixit,
 "In silvam abi mi puer,
 Eò ubi cervi congregantur.
 Grandem tu capream occidito,
 Cornutum nobis damam afferto."

Foras protinus in silvam
 Solîvagus incessit Hiawatha
 Exsultanter, cum arcu et sagittis:

And the birds sang round him, o'er him,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"
Sang the robin, sang the blue-bird,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"

Up the oak-tree sprang the squirrel,
In and out among the branches,
Coughed and chattered from the oak-tree,
Laughed, and said between his laughing,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

And the rabbit from his pathway
Leaped aside, and at a distance
Sat erect upon his haunches,
Half in fear and half in frolic,
Saying to the little hunter,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

Hidden in the alder-bushes,
There he waited till the deer came,
Till he saw two antlers lifted,
Saw two eyes look from the thicket,
Saw two nostrils point to windward,
And a deer came down the pathway,
Flecked with leafy light and shadow.
And his heart within him fluttered,
Trembled like the leaves above him,
Like the birch-leaf palpitated,
As the deer came down the pathway.

Then, upon one knee uprising,
Hiawatha aimed an arrow;
Scarce a twig moved with his motion,
Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,
But the wary roebuck started,
Stamped with all his hoofs together,
Listened with one foot uplifted,
Leaped as if to meet the arrow;
Ah! the singing, fatal arrow,
Like a wasp it buzzed and stung him!

Circùmque ac suprà aves
"Ne nos tu ferias!" caneabant.

Iterabat rubecula, cyáneola,
"Ne nos tu ferias, Hiawatha!"

Super quercum exsiluit sciurus,
Seque induens exuens frondibus
Tussivit, garrivit e quercu,
Ridens; atque inter ridendum
"Ne me ferias, Hiawatha!" inquit.

Jamque e semitâ cunículus
In obliquum prósilit: ibi longè
Natibus insidit erectus,
Et metuens et simul lusus;
Isque juveni inquit venatori,
"Ne tu me ferias, Hiawatha!"

Inter alnorum dumos recónditus
Cervorum adventum opperiebatur,
Donec cornua duo sensit sublevari,
Duo oculos e dumeto prospicere.
Duo nares ad ventum dírigi:
Mox désilit dama in semitam
Umbris foliorum distinctam.
Sanè palpitabat cor venatoris,
Velut supernè tremebant circà
Betularum folia ac frondes,
Dum fera semitam decurrit.

At uno suffultus genu
Hiawatha emisit sagittam.
Vix virgula dimovebatur,
Vix folii excitabatur sonus;
Tamen résilit dama prævigil,
Conjuncto pedum nisu supplodens;
Uno pede sublato auscultat,
Dein prosilit, ut sagittæ occursurus.
Heu! canorâ illâ ac dirâ sagittâ,
Velut a vespâ stridente, pungitur!

2. Hiawatha's Sailing.

"Give me of your bark, O Birch-Tree!
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-Tree!
Growing by the rushing river,
Tall and stately in the valley!
I a light canoe will build me,
That shall float upon the river,
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily!

"Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-Tree!
Lay aside your white-skin wrapper!
For the Summer-time is coming,
And you need no white-skin wrapper!"

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha
In the solitary forest,
When the birds were singing gayly,
In the Moon of Leaves were singing,
And the sun, from sleep awaking,
Started up and said, "Behold me!"

And the tree with all its branches
Rustled in the breeze of morning,
Saying, with a sigh of patience,
"Take my cloak, O Hiawatha!"

With his knife the tree he girdled;
Just beneath its lowest branches,
Just above the roots, he cut it,
Till the sap came oozing outward;
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder;
With a wooden wedge he raised it,
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

"Give me of your boughs, O Cedar!
Of your strong and pliant branches,
My canoe to make more steady,
Make more strong and firm beneath me!"

2. *Hiawathæ Cymba.*

1. Betulæ dixit Hiawatha,
“Gilvām da mihi corticem tu,
Quæ amnem juxta rapidum in valle
Excelsa et procera crescis !
Cymbam volo levem contexere,
Quæ summo amni innatet
Velut Auctumni folium,
Velut luteum aquatile lilium.

“Quare, O Betula ! pellem tuam,
Albæ cutis involucrum, exue ;
Nam adest, ecce ! æstas ;
Neque jam tegumento est opus.”

Talia magnâ voce Hiawatha
Solum per saltum insonuit,
Dum aves supernè hilariter
Mense florifero cantillabant ;
Et cælorum lumen maximum
Sol, experrectus somno,
Exsiliens clamabat, “Ecce me !”

At arbor in aurâ matutinâ
Cunctos per ramos agitata,
Cum suspirio dixit patiens,
“Ergo capias tu pellem meam.”

Tum cultro amputavit corticem
Infimis sub ramis suprâ,
Summis super radicibus infrâ,
Donec exsudaret succus.
Mox truncum désuper ad imum
Dissecuit planè corticem,
Quam, ligneo sublevatam cuneo,
Integram trunco detraxit.

II. “Ramorum, Cedre ! tuorum aliquot
Validorum da mihi, ac flexilium,
Qui cymbam mihi constabulant,

Through the summit of the Cedar
Went a sound, a cry of horror,
Went a murmur of resistance ;
But it whispered, bending downward,
" Take my boughs, O Hiawatha ! "

Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,
Shaped them straightway to a framework,
Like two bows he formed and shaped them,
Like two bended bows together.

" Give me of your roots, O Tamarack !
Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-Tree !
My canoe to bind together,
So to bind the ends together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! "

And the Larch, with all its fibres,
Shivered in the air of morning,
Touched his forehead with its tassels,
Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,
" Take them all, O Hiawatha ! "

From the earth he tore the fibres,
Tore the tough roots of the Larch-Tree,
Closely sewed the bark together,
Bound it closely to the framework.

" Give me of your balm, O Fir-Tree !
Of your balsam and your resin,
So to close the seams together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! "

And the Fir-Tree, tall and sombre,
Sobbed through all its robes of darkness,
Rattled like a shore with pebbles,
Answered wailing, answered weeping,
" Take my balm, O Hiawatha ! "

And he took the tears of balsam,
Took the resin of the Fir-Tree,

Addantque infrà firmitatem."
Cedrum pertentavit summam
Horror atque ejulans querela,
Quasi contumaciam mussitans :
Tamen deflexa susurravit,
" Ramos meos, si vis, capias."

Jam cedrinos ramos succidit,
Atque in compaginem fabricatur
Instar parium compositorum arcuum.

III. "E contortis tuis radicibus,
O Larix ! da mihi aliquot,
Quæ cymbæ bene còlligent
Oras, ne madefiam,
Irrumpente undâ fluvii !"

Tum cunctas per fibras Larix
Aurâ matutínâ inhorrescens,
Cirris suis fronte ejus tactâ,
Longùm suspiravit mærens :
" Ergo cunctas, Hiawatha, capias."

Ille tenaces lárícis fibras
Vi multâ érutas ex humo
Cum cortice ipsâ consuit,
Cum compagine astrictè colligat.

IV. "Balsamum da mihi," inquit,
" Resinamque tuam, O Abies !
Quâ suturas arctè jungam
Fluvii undam exclusuras,
Ne irrumpens me madefaciat"

Atque Abies procéra et pullata
Per nigrantia sua vestimenta suspiravit,
Instarque littoris lapillis plangentis
Fletu luctuoso respondit :
" Ergo balsamum tu capias meum."

Itaque balsami cepit lacrimas,
Et resinam ex abiete multam,
Quibus óblita, unaquæque sutura

"Smeared therewith each seam and fissure,
Made each crevice safe from water.

"Give me of your quills, O Hedgehog!
I will make a necklace of them,
Make a girdle for my beauty,
And two stars to deck her bosom!"

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog
With his sleepy eyes looked at him,
Shot his shining quills, like arrows,
Saying, with a drowsy murmur,
Through the tangle of his whiskers,
"Take my quills, O Hiawatha!"

From the ground the quills he gathered,
Stained them red and blue and yellow,
With the juice of roots and berries;
Into his canoe he wrought them,
Round its waist a shining girdle,
Round its bows a gleaming necklace,
On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Canoe was builded
In the valley, by the river,
In the bosom of the forest;
And the forest's life was in it,
All its mystery and its magic,
All the lightness of the birch-tree,
All the toughness of the cedar,
All the larch's supple sinews;
And it floated on the river
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,
Paddles none he had or needed,
For his thoughts as paddles served him
And his wishes served to guide him;
Swift or slow at will he glided,
Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Ac rima excluderet aquam.

v. "Spinas mihi tuo ex corpore,
O Erinaceë," inquit, "da cunctas;
Quibus collarem fabricer catellam
Ac cingulum Veneri meæ,
Duasque stellas thoraceas."

Ex cavâ arbore Erinaceüs
Oculis circumspectans veternosis,
Spinas, sagittarum instar projecit,
Per implexam narium barbam
Inter sopores murmurans,
"Ergo capias tu spinas meas."

Ille ex humo collectas spinas
Radicum ac baccorum succo
Finxit in rubrum, cæruleum, croceum :
Has cymbæ interstinxit,
Lucidum ventri cingulum,
Proræ fulgentem torquem,
Par stellarum pro mammis micans.

Sic betulea cymba in valle
Propter amnem est contexta,
Ipso in gremio silvæ.
Ergo vita inerat silvestris,
Horrenda sanè ac magica ;
E Betulâ sua levitas,
E Cedro suum robur,
E Lârice nervorum lentitudo.
Jamque innatabat amni
Velut auctumnale folium.
Velut luteum aquatile lilium.

Neque erant remi Hiawathæ,
Neque rémige omnino opus erat.
Nam ipsius voluntate cymba,
Et nutu animi, movebatur ;
Velociter, lentè, dextrâ, sinistrâ,
Progrediens, recedens, se convertens.

FABLES OF ÆSOP.

1. *Quarrel of the Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves in maximâ concordîâ, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed, dissidio inter illos orto,^{R. 20} singuli¹²¹ a feris petiti et laniati sunt.

2. *The Fox and Grapes.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspicata,⁶⁹ ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione, si eam fortè attingere posset. Tandem, defatigata inani labore, discédens dixit, "At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec eas in viâ repertas * tollerem."

3. *The Wolf and the Crane.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæserat. Mercède igitur conducit gruem, qui illud extrahat. Hoc grus longitudine colli faciliè effecit. Cùm autem mercedem postularet, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, "Num tibi" inquit "parva merces videtur, quòd caput incolume ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?"

4. *Union is Strength.*

Agricola senex, cùm mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, — quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare noverat, — et fascem virgularum afferi jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod cùm facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas; iisque celeriter fractis, docuit filios, quàm firma res esset concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

* If I found them.

5. *The Lion's Share.*

Societatem junxerant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædâ autem quam ceperant in quattuor partes divisâ,¹¹³ leo "Prima" ait "mea est; debetur enim hæc præstantiæ²⁴ meæ. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi adrogare voluerit, is sciat, se habiturum me inimicum sibi." Quid facerent imbecilles bestię? aut quæ sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

6. *The Fox that lost his Tail.*

Vulpes quædam cassibus capta erat, sed postea, amissâ caudâ, effugit. Convocavit igitur omnes vulpes, et suasit eis, ut ipsæ quoque absciderent caudas, quippe quæ non modò indecoræ essent, sed merum inutile pondus. Sed una ex iis, "At tu" inquit "non ita moneres,²⁷ nisi ista calamitas ipsi tibi accidisset."

7. *King Log and King Stork.*

Ranæ, dolentes propter turbatam civitatem, legatos miserunt, qui a Jove* regem postularent. At ille, videns earum simplicitatem, demisit trabem in paludem ubi habitabant. Primò igitur ranæ, sonitu territæ, in imâ palude sese abdiderunt. Mox autem, cùm vidèrent trabem immotam innoxiamque, paullatim ad tantum audaciæ pervenêre, ut insilientes in eam, ibi subsiderent. Tum, dedignant se talem habere regem, iterum ad Jovem convenêre; orantes ut sibi regem alterum daret; primum enim inertem esse, atque nequam. Sed Jupiter, iratus, immisit ciconiam, a quâ captæ sunt ac devoratae.

* Ablative of Jupiter, the King of the Gods.

THE GOLDEN EGG.

[Translated from "Dream Children."]

Olim gallina, errans præter limites agelli, intrârat * fundum divitis agricolæ. Ubi cùm deambulare, temptans fimum, aut scalpturiens in horto, invenit Phœnicópterus † stantem, ut mos est ei volucris,¹⁰³ uno in pede — altero alicubi deposito^{R. 29} — quasi in terram defixum.^{R. 2}

Gallina stetit aliquamdiu intuens, incerta utrùm mirum hoc animal vivum esset,⁷⁸ necne: stans et ipsa pede in uno, intorquens digitos alterius. Flamingo vidit eam, conivitque: tum gallina ausa est loqui.

"Salve!" inquit; "pace tuâ dicam:²⁷ sed quomodo vadis uno pede? an es verè infixus humo?"^{R. 12} Gallina autem admodum erat simplex, et omnino ignara consuetudinum mundi; aliter, nimis impudenter locuta esset.

"Satis bene vivo," respondit Flamingo, magnâ cum dignitate: "Est mihi gravius aliquid faciendum,³⁶ quàm ut semper hinc illinc circumvager: multa revolvō,³ cogitabundus² mecum de omnibus rebus."

Gallina, his vocibus auditis, cepit⁴ subitum consilium, — unicum, pæne³ dixerim,³ quod gallinis umquam venit⁴ in mentem, nisi quod pertineat^{R. 35} ad quotidianum¹⁰⁵ victum. "Esne" rogavit "avis sapiens?"

Adnuit Flamingo: "Næ," inquit, "licet¹⁰⁸ quidem istud dicere."

* Pluperfect, for intraverat.

† A Greek word, meaning scarlet-wing: i. e. a Flamingo. ‡ As I may say.

"Potesne igitur docere quomodo gallina aurea pepererit⁷⁸ ova?"

"Prorsus intelligo," respondit Flamingo: "a Ciconiis didici, quæ Orientem et Ægyptum et Persida visunt. Nam in iis maximè regionibus factum est. Anus quædam habuit gallinam —"

"Id planè memoriâ teneo," inquit pennigera comes: "oro ut ad rem venias;" nam valde cupio audire."

"Ab initio oportet¹⁰⁸ exordiri," refert Flamingo. "Anus quædam habuit gallinam —"

"Immo, intelligo," gallina inquit, "et ova aurea peperit. Sed quomodo? hæc res est."

"Consulo tibi ut discas bonos mores," respondet Flamingo: "Anus quædam habuit gallinam; et ova aurea peperit, singula singulis diebus. Anus autem cogitabat, *Singula singulis diebus — hau sat est: satius erat dissecare gallinam, et cuncta simul ova habere.* Cepit ergo cultrum, eamque dissecuit: sed ecce! nulla ova inerant. Hinc intelligendum —"⁹⁸

"Num quomodo ova pepererit?" interpellat gallina.

"Hinc intelligendum" iterat Flamingo, "ut sis contentus²⁴ eo quod habes."

"Sed quomodo ova parta sunt?" ait gallina, insistens.

"Istud numquam compertum est," respondet Flamingo.

"At promisisti te mihi dicturum."⁸⁶

✓ "Vin' ergo me sinere ad finem venire?" ait alter, iratus: "est mihi¹⁰³ in animo nil amplius dicere. At tu saltem" inquit, fastidiosè, "numquam poteris⁸⁸

aurea ova p rere. Volo tamen quod ciconi  mihi dixerunt id tibi referre : sed cave interpesles.”

“Perge mod ” inquit gallina.

“Ciconi  autem omnia n runt ; quotannis veniunt in Septemtrionem, et de hac re narrant. Sed non huc migrant : h c audivi, c m ali s peregrinabar. Ne existim ris²⁷ me semper h c habit sse :” et Flamingo superbios  circumspectavit.

“In isto colle ergo habit sti ?” interrogavit gallina : “unus e gallis nostris dehinc commigravit.”

“Quem mihi collem narras ? trans mare huc demigravi.”

“Ego scio,” gallina interpellat, alacriter : “Anas noster omnia me docuit : long , longissim  natavit. Sed perge, qu so : non interpellabo.”

Prim  igitur Flamingo sibi proposuit nihil ultr  dicere : sed magnopere cupivit sapientiam suam ostentare ; itaque progressus est :

“Ciconi  mihi dixerunt rem denuo vel pluries esse factam, — ad hunc mod m. Eundum⁹⁷ est foras, sub vesper m frigidissimum totius⁶⁵ hiemis, hor ^{R. 28} qu  ali  gallin  ad p rtic m eunt, et ovum pariendum⁹⁸ inter yepres. Ibi usque ad mane³ vigilandum, juxta stanti ;⁹⁶ solis^{R. 5} orientis primi radii o m in aur m convertent. Sic audivi, et haud dubi  verum est. De hac re pr cept m composui : *Semper* —”

“Vive, vale,” inquit gallina ; “perlibenter manerem te auditura⁹⁴ loquentem ; sed jam advesperascit.”¹⁰⁶ H c locuta, abiit.

“Animal ver  rusticum !” ait Flamingo : et, altero pede reposito, hic quoque in alteram partem spatiatur.

Hiems jam venerat, et nox erat frigidissima: quod anates intellexere; nam aquarum frigore noscitabant. Facile credas²⁷ gallinam meminisse⁸⁵ ea quæ ex Flamingone audiêrat: et nemini alteri⁶⁵ dixisse. Cùm igitur ceteræ gallinæ in perticâ consedissent) ea nusquam est inventa: sed aër frigidior erat quàm ut speculatum irent. Manè autem, dum ceteri hortum circumibant, aliquantulum¹⁰² cibi passim carpentes, vel terram gelu duram rimantes, ad vepres tandem pervenere. Quid illic apparet? inter vepres, aureum ovum! at propter ovum conspexere gallinam congelatam, rigentem. Ovum quidem pepererat; fortiter, fideliter, vigilarat; sed, cùm radii matutini ovum in aurum verterunt, gallinam glaciale m recalefacere nequiverunt.

(Tum gallinæ omnes, congregatæ, cum pullis gallisque, circumstetere veneranter. Princeps gallorum juxta ovum constitit, et magnâ voce cantavit. Cantum en quàm clarum! quàm velut tubâ sonantem! quàm resonantem, quàm diuturnum, quàm triumphantem! Singulis pedibus pulli circumstetere; alterum præ frigore retraxerant: obstupere, conticuere omnes! Tandem gallinæ inter se dicere cœperunt: "Nec quidquam ista nos docuit! quî nunc cognosci potest, quâ ratione sit factum?"

Quid autem ovo⁴¹ faciendum erat? Decrevit gallus. Gallinæ^{R. 11} maculentæ imperat, ut ovo in nido insideat, videatque quid foret partum. Ita gallina maculata sedebat. Per quinquaginta dies sedebat — viginti diebus^{R. 27} amplius quàm gallinis¹⁰³ mos est: sed statutum erat ut aliquid ex ovo gigneretur. Sedebat usque dum moreretur: nam, quinquagesimo die,^{R. 28} cùm gallus jam ediceret ne

diutius consideret, obiit: et usque adhuc ecce aureum ovum! Ipse rostro tütudit, sed non valebat testam frangere. Univerſi rostris tütudère, quàm multi multæque circumſistere poterant; sed testa perfringi recusavit. Tum volverunt ovum extra nidum, in lapideum pavementum. Volvitur longiùs quàm destinabant; nam non destitit volvi, donec in impluvium cecidit; et anas fortissimus, immersus in undas, nequidquam quæsivit. J. H. A.

CRÆSUS AND SOLON.

[From Herodotus, Book I, chapters 80-82; 86, 87.]

SOLON, the wisest of the Athenians, lived about six hundred years before Christ. After establishing laws and a constitution for Athens, he went upon a journey to the East, and visited Cræsus, the wealthy and powerful king of Lydia, a district of Asia Minor. It is of his visit here that the following story is told.

Peregrè profectus Solon in Ægyptum, se cöntulit Sardes, * R.³¹ ad Cræsum. Quò ut advenit, in regià hospitio acceptus est a Cræso. Tum, tertio aut quarto post die, jussu Cræsi, ministri regis circumduxère Solonem, ostentantes thesauros omnes, et quidquid ibi magni R.⁶ et opulenti inerat.⁸⁴

Quæ cùm ille spectâsset, et cuncta esset⁶⁹ contemplatus, tali modo eum percunctatus est Cræsus: "Hospes Atheniensis,"¹⁰⁶ inquit, "incessit me cupidò ex te sciscitandi,"⁹⁷ quem tu adhuc videris⁷⁸ omnium hominum R.⁶ beatissimum." Nempe, quòd se ipsum hominum beatissimum esse putaret,^{R. 35} idcirco hanc illi quæstionem proposuit.

At Solon, nullâ usus adsentatione,^{R. 25} sed ut res erat, "Ego verè," inquit "beatissimum vidi Tellum Atheniensem."

* Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Quod miratus Cræsus, quærit, "Quâ tandem ratione Tellum beatissimum judicas?"

Cui ille: "Tellus," inquit, "florente civitate,¹¹⁹ filios habuerat bonos viros honestosque, et eorum liberos viderat, omnes superstitēs; idemque vitæ finem habuit splendidissimum; nam in prælio postquam fortiter pugnavit, hostemque in fugam vertit, honestissimâ morte^{R. 26} defunctus est; et, eodem loco quo cecidit, publicè sepultus est, et magnificè honoratus."

Ita cùm Solon Cræsum admonuisset, interrogare hic institit, quemnam secundum ab illo vidisset⁷⁸ beatissimum; existimans utique secundas certè partes sese laturum.⁹⁴ At ille "Cleobin," inquit, "et Bitonem; de quibus hæc etiam narratur historia. Cùm festus dies ageretur Junonis Argivæ,* oporteretque matrem horum bigis in templum vehi, nec in tempore ex agro adessent boves; tunc juvenes, jugum ipsi subeuntes, plastrum traxerunt quo mater vehebatur; eoque¹¹² per quadraginta quinque stadia tracto,¹¹² ad templum pervenerunt. Quo facto,¹¹² optimus eisdem^{R. 13} obtigit vitæ exitus; ostenditque in his Numen, melius esse hominibus mori, quàm vivere. Nam mater, stans ante simulacrum, precata est deam, ut filiis^{R. 14} suis id daret, quod optimum esset contingere homini. Post hanc precationem, peracto sacrificio, juvenes, cùm in ipso templo somno se dedissent, non ampliùs resurrexerunt; sed hoc vitæ exitu^{R. 26} sunt perfuncti."

Tum vero subiratus Cræsus, "Hospes Atheniensis," ait, "nostra verò felicitas adeò abs te in

* Juno (Queen of the Gods) at Argos.

nihilum projicitur, ut ne privatis quidem hominibus æquiparandos⁹⁶ nos existimes ? ”

Cui ille “Cræse,” inquit, “in diuturno tempore multa videre est * quæ quis nolit,^{R. 35} atque etiam tolerare multa. Jam te quidem ego et opulentum video, et multorum hominum regem; istud vero, quod ex me quærebas, de te non prædicabo, priusquàm te vitâ bene defunctum audiero. In omni re respiciendus⁹⁶ finis est, in quem sit res exitura: multos enim Deus, postquam felicitatem eis ostendit, funditus dein evertit.”

Post Solonis discessum, gravis divinitus vindicta Cræsum excepit: hac causâ, ut conjicere licet,¹⁰⁸ quòd se ipsum hominum beatissimum judicaret. Nam multos post annos, captus a Persis,† ad regem Cyrus ductus est: qui Cræsum, compedibus vinctum, jussit imponi ingenti rogo,^{R. 13} ut vivus combureretur.^{R. 36} Tum vero aiunt in mentem Cræso³⁴ venisse illud Solonis, *Neminem viventem esse beatum*. Dicitur ergo, post longum silentium, ex imo pectore vocem edidisse, et ingemiscens ter clamâsse *Solonem!*

Tum Cyrus, hoc audito, jussit interpretes e Cræso quærere, quis ille esset⁷⁸ quem invocaret; illique accedentes quæsiverunt. Sed Cræsus initio nihil iis respondit. At iis instantibus, et operosè urgentibus, dixit demum quod res erat: quo pacto olim Solon ad se venisset,⁷⁸ Atheniensis; qui, cùm omnes suas opes esset contemplatus, pro nihilo eas duxisset; nec verò ea illum in se magis dixisse, quàm in univèrsam genus hominum, et in eos maxime qui sibi ipsis viderentur esse beati.

* There is occasion, or one is likely to see, &c.

† The Persians.

Hæc dum Cræsus referebat, jam incenso rogo, arsère extrema circumcirca; Cyrus verò, ubi ex interpretibus cognovit ea quæ Cræsus dixisset, — pœnitentiâ ductus, et cogitans quid esset ⁷⁸ quòd (cùm ipse homo esset) alium hominem, qui sese ^{R. 26} non inferior fuisset felicitate, vivum igni traderet; ad hæc veritus deorum vindictam, reputansque quàm nihil esset in rebus humanis stabile, — ociùs restingui jussit accensum ignem, Cræsumque inde deduci; verùm ii quibus id mandatum erat vim flammæ non ampliùs superare potuerunt.

Tum inter lácrimas Deum invocante Cræso, ^{R. 29} repente nubes, cùm serenum et tranquillum adhuc fuisset cælum, contrahebatur, coörtâque tempestate, et vehementissimo effuso imbre, ignis exstinctus est.

ROMAN STORIES.

I. *How Horatius kept the Bridge.*

[Livy, Book II. chap. 108]

After the kings had been expelled from Rome, the city was besieged and almost taken by the Etruscans, who held the ground beyond the Tiber.

Pons sublicius iter pæne hostibus dedit: ni unus vir fuisset, Horatius Cocles; qui, positus forte in statione pontis, reprehensans singulos, obsistens, obtestansque deùm et hominem fidem, testabatur: "Nequidquam, deserto præsidio, ^{R. 29} fugitis. Si trãsitum pontem a tergo relinquétis, jam plus hostium in Palatio Capitolioque, quàm in Janiculo, erunt.* Itaque moneo, prædico vobis, ut pontem

* The Palatium and Capitolium are hills in the heart of the city: the Janiculum is beyond the bridge.

ferro, igni, quâcumque vi poteritis, interrumpatis. Ego impetum hostium, quantum corpore uno obsisti¹¹⁰ potest, excipiam.”

Vadit inde in primum aditum pontis; insignisque inter conspecta cedentium * terga, ipso miraculo^{R. 20} audaciæ obstupescit hostes. Duos tamen cum eo pudor tenuit, Spurium Lartium ac Titum Herminum, ambos claros genere factisque. Cum his primam periculi procellam parumper sustinuit; deinde eos quoque ipsos, exiguâ parte pontis relictâ, cedere in tutum coëgit.]

Circumferens inde truces minaciter oculos ad proceres Etruscorum, nunc singulos provocare,^{R. 32} nunc increpare omnes: “Servitia regum superborum! vestræ libertatis^{R. 8} immémores, alienam oppugnatum⁹⁸ huc venistis?”

Cunctati aliquamdiu sunt, dum alius alium circumspectant: pudor deinde commovet aciem; et, clamore sublato, undique in unum hostem tela conjiciunt. Quæ cum in objecto scuto hæsisset, neque ille minus obstinatus pontem obtineret, jam impetu conabantur detrudere virum; cum simul fragor rupti pontis, simul clamor Romanorum, alacritate perfecti operis sublatus, † pavore subito impetum sustinuit.

Tum Cocles, “Tiberine pater!” inquit, “te sancte precor, hæc arma et hunc militem propitio flumine accipias.” Ita, sic armatus, ‡ in Tiberim desiluit, incolumisque ad suos tranavit, — rem ausus plus famæ habituram § ad posteros, quam fidei. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit: statua in comitio posita; agri quantum uno die circumaravit, datum.

* Of those who fled.

‡ Armed as he was.

† Raised for joy when the work was done.

§ Likely to have.

2. *Coriolanus and his Mother.*

[Valerius Maximus, Book V. ch. 4.]

Coriolanus was a brave general, but haughty, and hated by the people, who banished him from the city.

Coriolanus, maximi vir animi, et altissimi consilii, optimèque de Republicâ meritis, iniquissimæ damnationis ruînâ prostratus, ad Volscos, infestos tunc Romanis, confugit. Magno ubique pretio ^{R. 20} virtus æstimatur. Itaque, quò latebras quæsítum ⁹⁸ véné-
erat, ibi brevi summum adeptus est imperium :
evenitque, ut [eum] quem pro se salutarem impera-
torem cives habere noluerant, pæne pestiferum
adversus se ducem experirentur. Frequenter
enim fuis exercitibus nostris, victoriarum suarum
gradibus, áditum juxta mœnia urbis Volscis
militi struxit. Missi ad eum deprecandum le-
gati nihil profecérunt. Missi deinde sacerdotes,
cum ínfulis, æquè sine effectû rediérunt. Stupebat
senatus ; trepidabat populus : viri páriter ac muli-
eres exitium imminens lamentabántur.

Tunc Veturia, Coriolani mater, Volumniam uxorem ejus, et liberos, secum trahens, castra Volscorum petiit. Quam ubi filius adspexit, "Expugnâsti," inquit, "et vicisti iram meam, patria,⁸¹
precibus hujus admotis ; ¹¹² cujus amoris ^{R. 14} te, quamvis meritò mihi invisam, dono." Continuòque Romanum agrum hostilibus armis ^{R. 22} liberavit.

3. *How Cincinnatus was called to Power.*

[Livy, Book III. chap. 26.]

Spes única imperii Romani, L. Quinctius, trans Tiberim, contra eum ipsum locum ubi nunc navalia sunt, quattuor jugerum colebat agrum, quæ prata

Quinctia vocantur. Ibi ab legatis—seu fossam fodiens palæ innisus, seu cùm araret; operi certè agresti intentus,—salute datâ invicem, redditâque, rogatus ut mandata senatûs audiret, admiratus, rogat, "Satin' salva sunt omnia?" Tum togam properè e tugurio proferre uxorem Raciliam jubet. Quâ * simul, absterso pulvere ac sudore, velatus * processit, Dictatorem eum legati gratulantes consalutant: in urbem vocant; qui terror sit in exercitu exponunt. Navis Quinctio publicè parata fuit; transvectumque † tres obviâ egressi filii excipiunt; inde alii propinqui atque amici; tum Patrum ‡ major pars.

Eâ frequentiâ stipatus, antecedentibus lictoribus, deductus est domum. Et plebis concursus ingens fuit: sed ea nequâquam tam læta Quinctium vidit; § et imperii nimium, et virum in ipso imperio vehementiorem,⁸² rata. Et illâ quidem nocte nihil præterquam vigilatum est¹¹⁰ in urbe.

4. *How the Capitol was saved by Geese.*

[Livy, Book v. chap. 47.]

In the year 389, B. C., Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls, who then held the north of Italy. A garrison remained on the steep hill of the Capitol, but this was nearly surprised by the enemy, who climbed the rocky side of the hill by night.

Interim arx Romæ Capitoliumque in ingenti periculo fuit. Namque Galli tanto silentio in summum evasere, ut non custodes^{R. 16} solum fallerent, sed ne canes quidem, || sollicitum animal ad nocturnos

* *Clad in this.*

† *When he had crossed.*

‡ *The Senators.*

§ *Cincinnatus had suppressed with great severity a revolution attempted by the people.*

|| *ne... quidem, not even.*



streptus, excitarent.^{R. 36} Anseres^{R. 16} non fefellère, quibus,⁴¹ sacris Junoni, in summâ inopiâ cibi, tamen abstinebatur.¹¹⁰ *

Quæ res salutis¹⁰⁴ fuit. Namque clangore^{R. 20} eorum, alarumque crepitu, excitus M. Manlius, — qui triennio^{R. 27} ante consul fûerat, vir bello^{R. 20} egregius, — armis arreptis,¹¹² simul ad arma ceteros ciens, vadit; et, dum ceteri trépissant, Gallum, qui jam in summo constiterat, umbone ictum,⁹⁵ deturbat. Cujus casus prolapsi cum proximis^{R. 16} sterneret, trepidantes alios, armisque omissis saxa quibus^{R. 13} adhærebant manibus^{R. 20} amplexos, trucidat.

Jamque et alii congregati telis missilibusque saxis proturbare^{R. 33} hostes, ruinâque totâ prolapsa acies in præceps deferri. Sedato deinde tumultu, reliquum noctis quieti datum est.

Luce ortâ, vocatis clâssico^{R. 20} ad consilium militibus ad tribunos (cum et rectè et pèrperam facto pretium deberetur), Manlius primùm ob virtutem laudatus donatusque, — non ab tribunis solùm militum, sed consensu etiam militari: cui universi selibras farris, et quartarios vini ad ædes ejus, quæ in arce erant, contulerunt, — rem dictu⁹⁸ parvam, ceterum inopia fécerat eam argumentum ingens caritatis; cum, se quisque victu^{R. 22} suo fraudans, detractum† corpori^{R. 14} atque usibus necessariis ad honorem unius viri conferret.

Tum vigiles ejus loci, quâ fefellèrat adscendens hostis, citati. Et cum in omnes (more militari) se animadversurum⁹⁶ Q. Sulpicius tribunus militum pronuntiasset — consentiente clamore^{R. 20} militum,

* Which they refrained from eating.

† That which was taken, or spared.

in unum vigilem conjicientium culpam, deterritus — a ceteris abstinuit: reum haud dubium⁶⁶ ejus noxæ, approbantibus cunctis, de saxo dejecit.

5. *How Curtius leaped into the Gulf.*

[Livy, Book VII. chap. 6.]

Eodem anno, seu motu terræ, seu quâ vi aliâ, Forum medium, ferme specu vasto, collapsum in immensam altitudinem dicitur: nec ea vorago conjectu terræ, cùm pro se quisque gereret, expleri potuit, prius quàm, deûm monitu, quæritur, *Qua plurimum populus Romanus posset.** Id enim illi loco^{R. 14} dicandum vates canebant, si rempublicam perpetuam esse vellent.

Tum M. Curtius, juvenis bello egregius, castigavit dubitantes † an ullum magis Romanum bonum ‡ esset, quàm arma virtusque. Silentio facto, intuens templa deorum immortalium, quæ Foro imminent, Capitoliumque, et porrigens manus nunc in cælum, nunc in patentes terræ hiatus ad deos Manes, § se devovit. Equo^{R. 12} deinde quàm poterat maximè exornato insidens, armatum se in specum immisit: donaque ac fruges super eum a multitudine virorum ac mulierum sunt congestæ; lacusque Curtius ab hoc est appellatus.

STORY OF A DOLPHIN.

[From Pliny's Letters, Book ix. 33, written about A.D. 100.]

Est in Africâ Hipponensis colonia mari^{R. 10} proxima: adjacent navigabile stagnum: ex hoc in

* In what the Roman people were strongest.

† Those who doubted (acc.). ‡ Any good thing more truly Roman.

§ The spirits of the dead below.

modum fluminis æstuarium emergit, quod vice alternâ, prout æstus aut repressit aut impulit, nunc infertur mari,^{R. 13} nunc redditur stagno. Omnis hæc ætas piscandi,¹⁰⁷ navigandi, atque etiam natandi studio tenetur, — maximè pueri, quos otium lususque sollicitat. His¹⁰³ gloriâ et virtus, altissimè provehi; victor ille, qui longissimè ut littus, ita simul natantes, reliquit.

Hoc certamine puer quidam, audentior ceteris,^{R. 26} in ulteriora tendebat. Delphinus occurrit; et nunc præcedere³³ puerum, nunc sequi, nunc circumire, postremò subire, deponere, iterum subire, trepidantemque perferre primùm in altum; mox flectit ad littus, redditque terræ^{R. 14} et æqualibus.

Serpit per coloniam fama: concurrere^{R. 33} omnes; ipsum puerum tamquam miraculum adspicere, interrogare, audire, narrare. Postero die obsident littus, prospectant mare, et si 'quid est mari simile. Natant pueri: inter hos ille, sed cautiùs. Delphinus rursus ad tempus, rursus ad puerum venit. Fugit ille, cum ceteris. Delphinus, quasi invitet^{R. 26} et revocet, exsilit; mergitur, variosque orbes implícitat expeditque.

Hoc altero die, hoc tertio, hoc pluribus; donec homines innutritos mari^{R. 14} subiret timendi⁵⁷ pudor. Accédunt, et adludunt, et appellant; tangunt etiam, pertrectantque [se] præbentem.* Crescit audacia experimento.^{R. 20} Maximè puer, qui primus expertus est, adnatantis insilit tèrgo; ^{R. 13} fertur referturque; agnoscere⁸⁵ se, amari putat, amat ipse; neuter timet, neuter timetur; hujus fiducia, mansuetudo illius

* i. e. the dolphin.

augétur. Necnon alii pueri, dextrâ lævâque, simul eunt, hortantes monentesque.

Ibat unâ (id quoque mirum) delphinus alius, tantum spectator et comes. Nihil enim simile aut faciebat aut patiebatur; sed alterum illum ducebat reducebatque, ut puerum ceteri pueri. Incredible, — tam verum tamen quàm priora, — delphinum ^{R. 17} gestatorem conlusoremque puerorum in terram quoque extrahi solitum; * arenisque siccatum, ubi incaluisset, in mare revolvi. Constat Octavium Avitum, legatum pro consule, in littus educto, † religione pravâ superfudisse ^{R. 13} unguentum: cujus illum novitatem odoremque in altum refugisse; nec nisi post multos dies visum, languidum et mæstum; mox, redditis viribus, priorem lasciviam et sôlita ministeria repetisse.

Confluebant omnes ad spectaculum magistratus, quorum adventu et morâ módica respública novis sumptibus atterebatur. Postremò locus ipse quietem suam secretumque perdebat. Placuit ¹⁰⁸ occultè intêrfici [animal] ad quod coibatur.¹¹⁰

STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.

I. *A Frank at the Eastern Court.*

[From St. Gall's Life of Charlemagne, written about A.D. 885.]

CHARLEMAGNE (Karl or Charles the Great), King of the Franks, was crowned Emperor of the West in the year 800. This story is told of an officer of his, sent as envoy to the Greek Emperor's court, at Constantinople.

Non videtur occultanda ⁹⁶ sapientia, quam sapienti Græciæ ^{R. 10} idem missus aperuit. Quum, autumnâli

* Understand esse: was accustomed. † Understand delphino, on the dolphin.

témpore, ad urbem quamdam regiam cum sociis venisset, aliis aliò divísis, ipse cuidam epíscopo commendatus est: qui quum jejuniis et orationibus incessanter incumberet, legatum illum pæne continuâ mortificavit inediâ.

Vernali autem temperie jam aliquantulùm arri-dente,¹¹² præsentavit eum Regi.* Qui et interrogavit eum qualis sibi idem videretur epíscopus. At ille, ex imis præcordiis alta suspiria trahens, "Sanc-tissimus est" ait "ille vester episcopus, quantum sine Deo possíbile est." Ad quod stupefactus Rex "Quómodo" inquit "sine Deo aliquis sanctus esse potest?" Tum ille "Scriptum est" inquit "*Deus caritas est*, quâ^{R. 22} iste vacuus est."

Tunc rex vocavit eum ad convivium suum, et inter medios próceres collocavit. A quibus talis lex constituta erat, ut nullus in mensâ regis, indígena sive ádvena, aliquod animal, vel corpus animális, in partem aliam convérteret; sed ita tantùm, ut pósito erat, de superiore parte man-ducaret.

Adlátus est autem piscis fluvialis, et pigmentis infusus, in disco pósito. Quumque hospes idem, consuetúdinis illíus ignárus, piscem illum in partem alteram giraret, exsurgentes omnes dixerunt ad Regem: "Domne,† ita estis inhonorati, sicut nun-quam anteriores vestri."

At ille, ingemiscens, dixit ad legatum illum, "Obstare non possum istis,^{R. 13} quin morti continuo tradaris.^{R. 36} Aliud pete, quodcumque volúeris, et complébo."

* That is, the Greek Emperor.

† For domine: the plural (estis) is used in addressing the sovereign.

Tunc, parumper deliberans, cunctis audientibus, in hæc verba prorúpit : "Obsecro, domne Imperator, ut secundum promissionem vestram concedatis mihi unam petitionem parvulam."

Et Rex ait, "Postula⁸¹ quodcumque volueris, et impetrabis; præter quòd contra legem Græcorum vitam tibi concedere non possum."

Tum ille, "Hoc" inquit "unum moriturus⁸⁴ flagito, ut quicumque me piscem illum girare conspexit, oculorum lumine^{R. 22} privetur."

Obstupefactus ad talem conditionem, Rex juravit quòd ipse hoc non vidisset, sed tantum narrantibus credidisset. Deinde regina ita se cœpit excusare, "Per sanctam Mariam, ego illud non adverti." Post reliqui próceres, alius ante alium, tali se periculo exúere cupientes, ab hac se noxâ terribilibus sacramentis absolvere conabantur, Tum sapiens ille Francigena,* vanissimâ Hellade† in suis sedibus exsuperatâ, victor et sanus in patriam suam reversus est.

2. *The Court of Charlemagne.*

[Continuation of the foregoing.]

Post annos autem aliquot, direxit illuc indefessus Károlus quemdam episcopum, præcellentissimum mente et corpore visum, adjuncto ei comite nobilissimo duce. ‡ Qui diutissimè protracti, tandem ad præsentiam Regis perducti, et indignè hábiti, per diversissima sunt loca divisi. Tandem verò, aliquando dimissi, cum magno navis et rerum dispendio rediérunt.

* *Frank, or Frenchman.*

† *Hellas, Greece.*

‡ *Duke.*

Non post multum autem direxit idem Rex legatarios suos ad gloriosissimum Károlum. Fortè verò còntigit, ut tunc idem episcopus, cum duce præfáto, apud Imperatorem esset.^{R. 36} Nuntiatís igitur venturís,* dederunt consilium sapientissimo Károló, ut circumducerentur per Alpes et invia, donec, attritis omnibus et consumptis, ingenti penuriâ confecti, ad conspectum illius venire cogerentur.

Quumque venissent, fecit idem episcopus, vel socius ejus, comitem stabuli, in medio subjectorum suorum, throno sublimi considerare, ut nequâquam alius quàm imperator credi posset. Quem ut legati viderunt, corruentes in terram, adorare voluerunt. Set a ministris repulsi, ad interiora progredi sunt compulsi.

Quò quum venirent, videntes comitem palatii in medio procerum concionantem, Imperatorem † suspicati, terrâ⁴⁰ tenus sunt prostrati. Quumque et inde colaphis propellerentur, — dicentibus [eis] qui aderant *Non hic est Imperator!* — in ulteriora progressi, et invenientes magistrum mensæ regiæ, cum ministris ornatissimis, putantes Imperatorem, devoluti sunt in humum.

Indeque repulsi, repererunt in consistorio cubicularios Imperatoris circa magistrum suum, de quò non videretur dubium, quin ille princeps posset esse mortalium. Qui quum se quod non erat abnegasset, ostendebat tamen, quâtenus, si fieri potuisset, in præsentiam Imperatoris augustissimi pervenire deberent.

* When it was told that they were coming.

† Supposing it was the emperor.

Tunc ex latere Cæsaris * directi sunt [homines] qui eos honorificè introducerent. Stabat autem gloriosissimus regum Karolus juxta fenestram lucidissimam, radians sicut sol in ortu suo, gemmis et auro conspicuus, innixus super Heittonem. Hoc quippe nomen erat episcopi ad Constantinopolim quondam destinati. In cujus undique circuitu consistebat instar militiæ cœlestis, tres videlicet juvenes filii ejus, jam regni participes effecti; filiæque cum matre non minùs sapientiâ vel pulchritudine quàm monilibus ornatae; pontifices formâ et virtute incomparabiles; præstantissimique nobilitate simul et sanctitate abbates; duces verò, tales qualis quondam apparuit Josue in castris Galgalæ; † exercitus verò, talis qualis de Samariâ Siros ‡ cum Assyriis effugavit.

Tunc consternati missi Græcorum, deficiente spiritu, et consilio perduto, muti et exanimes in pavimentum decidérunt: quos benignissimus Imperator elevans, consolatoriis allocutionibus animare conatus est. Tandem itaque recreato spiritu, quum exosum quondam et abjectum a se Heittonem in tali gloriâ viderent, iterum pavefacti, tamdiu volutabantur humi,⁷⁴ donec eis rex per Regem cœlorum juraret, nihil se illis mali in nullo aliquo § facturum. Quâ sponsione relevati, aliquantulum fiducialius agere cœperunt; patriamque reversi, non sunt ulterius ad nostra || progressi.

* A title of the Emperor. † Joshua in the camp at Gilgal. ‡ Syrians.

§ In nothing at all: this is not good Latin.

|| Our country.

NOTE. — The teacher will observe, in this and the preceding section, several phrases not belonging to classical Latin: particularly, *dixerunt ad regem* (p. 117), and *juravit quòd non vidisset* (p. 118), where we should say *regi*, and *se non vidisse*; also, *præsentavit* for *adduxit*, and *aliquis* for *quisquam* (p. 117).

3. *How Queen Philippa^{P.H.} saved the Burghers of Calais.*

[Translated from the Chronicles of Froissart.]

In the year 1347, King Edward III., of England, after the battle of Crécy, had forced the city of Calais, by a long and painful siege, to ask for conditions of surrender. The story begins when the terms of the conqueror are first made known to the citizens, in the market square.

Ad sonum campanæ omnes convenère, viri atque mulieres, valde cupientes aliquid novi^{R. 6} audire, ut fit * eis qui famem tamdiu tolerârunt, ut nihil possint amplius. Quibus congressis, et in magnum atrium congregatis, viris^{R. 1} atque mulieribus, Johannes quidam Viennensis, quàm humanissimè⁸³ poterat, significavit omnia verba jam ante narrata: "Res" inquit "non aliter se habere potest; et necesse est ut quàm brevissimè consulatis atque respondeatis."

Quo audito, cœpère omnes tam vehementer plorare ac flere, ut nemo, quamvis ferreus, non simul mæreret. Et per spatium horæ, nec respondere nec loqui poterant; quin ipse Johannes Viennensis tantâ misericordiâ commotus est, ut abundè lacrimaret.

Paullo post, oppidanus gravis surrexit, ditissimus totius urbis — cui nomen Eustachio Sancti Petri — et coram⁴⁹ omnibus sic locutus est: "Miserum, cives mei, atque nefandum foret, si tantus populus fame sive aliter periret, aliquâ viâ salutis apparente; et magnum ejus meritum erit, qui talem calamitatem defendet. Immo, tantam habeo spem gratiæ veniæque, apud Deum Dominum nostrum, si pro hoc

* As usually happens.

populo moriar, ut velim primus omnium ^{R. 6} mori; et libenter me tradam, cum merâ tunicâ, nudo capite, laqueo circa collum dato, misericordiæ ^{R. 14} Regis Anglicani."

Hæc ubi dixit, cuncti circumvenère plorantes: complures, viri mulieresque, ei ^{R. 10} se projecere ad pedes; maximèque flebile erat illic stare, illa audire, attendere, videre.

Deinde alter fortis oppidanus, dives et ipse admodum, cui duæ filiæ pulcherrimæ, ipse quoque obtulit se comitem; tum tertius, homo locuples supellectile heredioque, ^{R. 20} addidit se comitem propinquis; ^{R. 14} fraterque ejus, quartus; deinde quintus; tum sextus. Hi omnes nudati, cum meris tunicis braccisque, et laqueis circum colla datis, ut a rege edictum erat, egressi sunt, portantes claves castelli et urbis: quisque manu tenuit aliquid clavium. . . .

Rex fortè tum in conclavi sedebat, magnâ cum frequentia comitum, baronum, equitum.* Certior factus oppidanos appropinquare, ⁸⁵ cum præscripto apparatu, exiit in spatium ante castellum, omni cœtu nobilium comitante, magnâque insuper turbâ cupientium oppidanos videre. † Regina quoque Regem, dominum suum, secuta est.

Tum Gualterus quidam, qui oppidanos eò duxerat, cum multis aliis, accessit ad Regem, dixitque: "Rex domine noster, ecce obsides oppidanorum, uti jussisti." Rex paulisper sese continuit, sæviter eos intuens: nam omnes oppidanos magnopere oderat, propter immensa damna stragesque, jam ante ab eis in se facta.

* Observe that these are the modern titles, counts, barons, and knights.

† Of those eager to see the burghers.

Et sex oppidani, in genua coram rege procumbentes, junctis manibus, ita locuti sunt: "Domine noster, Rex clementissime, ecce nos hîc præsentés, nobilissimi natu⁹⁸ omnium civium, magni mercatores: huc attulimus, tradimusque tibi, claves urbis et castelli; sic vestiti uti vides, voluntati tuæ prorsus dediti, ut reliquos oppidanos servemus, tanta tamque dura jamdiu passos.⁹⁹ Placeat ergo tibi misereri nostri,^{R. 8} pro virtute nobilitateque tuâ."

Neque verò quisquam aderat — princeps, eques, aut miles — qui præ misericordiâ lacrimis abstinere poterat; diuque omnes loqui nequiverunt. Nec mirum quidem; multum enim habet in se miserationis, homines videre tam prostratos, in tantum periculum lapsos.

Rex interea conspexit, admodum iratus; nam adeò durus erat, tantâque iracundiâ commotus, ut loqui non posset. Quum primùm loqui poterat, imperavit ut statim securi ferirentur.* Tum omnes principes equitesque qui aderant, instantèr, magno cum fletu, obsecrârunt ut rex casum eorum miseraretur; sed noluit quidquam morari.

Deinde Gualterus, de quo suprà dictum est, ita loquitur: "O Rex clementissime, cõhibe iracundiam tuam. Est tibi fama ac laus summæ mansuetudinis atque nobilitatis: noli⁹⁹ igitur facinus patrare, quo laus tua obscuretur, aut quod quis tibi ut scelus objiciat. Nisi hominum^{R. 8} horum eris miseritus, omnes nimiam tuam sævitiam incusabunt, qui tam crudeliter viros fortes interfeceris,^{R. 35} ultrò sese offerentes misericordiæ tuæ, ut alios tutarentur."

* That they should be instantly beheaded.

Ad hoc dictum Rex, dentibus frendens, "Gualtere," inquit, "cave me frænâris : ita esse oportet, et nequâquam aliter : carnifex statim adesto : isti oppidani tot militum meorum occiderunt, ut eis quoque profectò sit moriendum."⁹⁶

Tunc generosa Regina Angliæ humiliter, demisso vultu, flensque tam luctuosè ut vix se sustinere posset, in genua sese prosternens ante Regem dominum suum, ita locuta est : "Domine mi benigne, ex eo tempore quum mare transivi, magno (ut ipse scis) cum periculo meo, nihil umquam a te poposci vel postulavi : hoc ergo humillimè oro, et pro meâ parte deposco — solum et unicum munus tum pio filio sanctæ Mariæ, tum pro tuo in me amore — ut horum sex hominum te misereat."

Rex paulisper reticuit, contemplans formosam uxorem, in genibus tam miseriter flentem : tandem aliquantulum mitigatus — noluit enim irasci mulieri^{R. 11} tam teneræ tamque humili — respondit : "At malim, mulier, te ubivis esse terrarum quam hîc : adeò instantèr me hoc rogas, ut recusare non ausim : et, quamvis invitus, ecce, tibi istos libero : tu eis^{R. 10} facito quodcumque voles."

Generosa Regina respondit : "Domine mi, maximas gratias ago."

Tum Regina surrexit : sex oppidanos resurgere jussit : laqueisque de collis detractis, in conclave eos gaudenter duxit : deinde, quum vestiti essent, paravit amplissimam cœnam, eosque securos de tecto dimisit : unde discessère alius aliò, habitaturi in urbibus Picardiæ.*

J. H. A.

* *Picardie*, the northern part of France.

MEDLÆVAL HYMNS.

1. *Dies Iræ.*

[Written by Thomas of Celano, a Franciscan monk of the Thirteenth Century. The entire hymn consists of eighteen stanzas.]

Dies iræ, dies illa
Solvat sæclum in favillâ:
Teste David cum Sibyllâ.

Quantus tremor est futurus,
Quando judex est venturus,
Cuncta strictè discussurus!

Tuba, mirum spargens sonum,
Per sepulcra regionum,
Coget omnes ante thronum.

Mors stupebit et natura,
Quum resurget creatura,
Judicanti responsura.

Liber scriptus proferetur,
In quo totum continetur,
Unde mundus judicetur.

Judex ergo quum sedebit,
Quidquid latet apparebit:
Nil inultum remanebit.

Quid sum miser tunc dicturus?
Quem patronum rogaturus,
Quum vix justus sit securus?

Rex tremendæ majestatis,
Qui salvandos salvas gratis,
Salva me, fons pietatis!

2. Stabat Mater.

[Composed in prison, about the year 1300, by Jacopone da Todi, a brilliant lawyer, who after his wife's death became a monk. The hymn consists of ten stanzas.]

Stabat mater dolorosa
Juxta crucem lacrimosa,
Dum pendebat filius:
Cujus animam gementem,
Contristantem et dolentem
Pertransivit gladius.

O quàm tristis et afflicta
Fuit illa benedicta
Mater unigeniti!
Quæ mærebat, et dolebat,
Et tremebat, dum videbat
Nati pœnas incliti.

Quis est homo qui non fleret,
Christi matrem si videret,
In tanto supplicio?
Quis non posset contristari,
Piam matrem contemplari,
Dolentem cum filio?

Pro peccatis suæ gentis
Vidit Jesum in tormentis,
Et flagellis subditum!
Vidit dulcem suum natum
Moriendo desolatum,
Dum emisit spiritum.

Sancta mater! istud agas:
Crucifixi fige plagas
Cordi meo validè:

Tui nati vulnerati,
Tam dignati, pro me pati,
Pœnas mecum divide!

Fac me verè tecum flere,
Crucifixo condolere,
Donec ego vixerò!
Juxta crucem tecum stare,
Te libenter sociare
In planctu desidero.

EVENING HYMN.

[By Bishop Heber.]

God that madest earth and heaven,
Darkness and light:
Who the day for toil hast given,
For rest the night:
May thine angel guards defend us:
Slumber sweet thy mercy send us:
Holy dreams and hopes attend us
This livelong night!

HYMNUS VESPERTINUS.

[“*Arundines Cami.*”]

Qui terras, cælumque, Deus, sublime parâsti,
Quique diem et tenebras:
Qui rigidum tolerare jubes sub luce laborem,
Otia nocte refers:
Angelis functos operum tueare ministris,^{R. 20}
Dum sopor altus habet:
Spesque hilares adstent, et longâ noctis in horâ
Somnia sancta toris.

LINES

OF THE EMPEROR HADRIAN ADDRESSED TO HIS SOUL.

Hadriani morientis ad animam suam.

Animula, vagula, blandula,
Hospes comesque corporis,
Quæ nunc abibis in loca?
Pallidula, rigida, nudula,
Nec, ut soles, dabis joca.

PRAYER

[Written by Mary, Queen of Scots, on the morning of her execution, Feb. 8, 1587.]

O domine Deus!
Speravi in te:
O care mi Jesu,
Nunc libera me!
In durâ catenâ,
In miserâ pœnâ,
Desidero te:
Languendo, gemendo,
Et genu flectendo,
Adoro, imploro,
Ut liberes me!

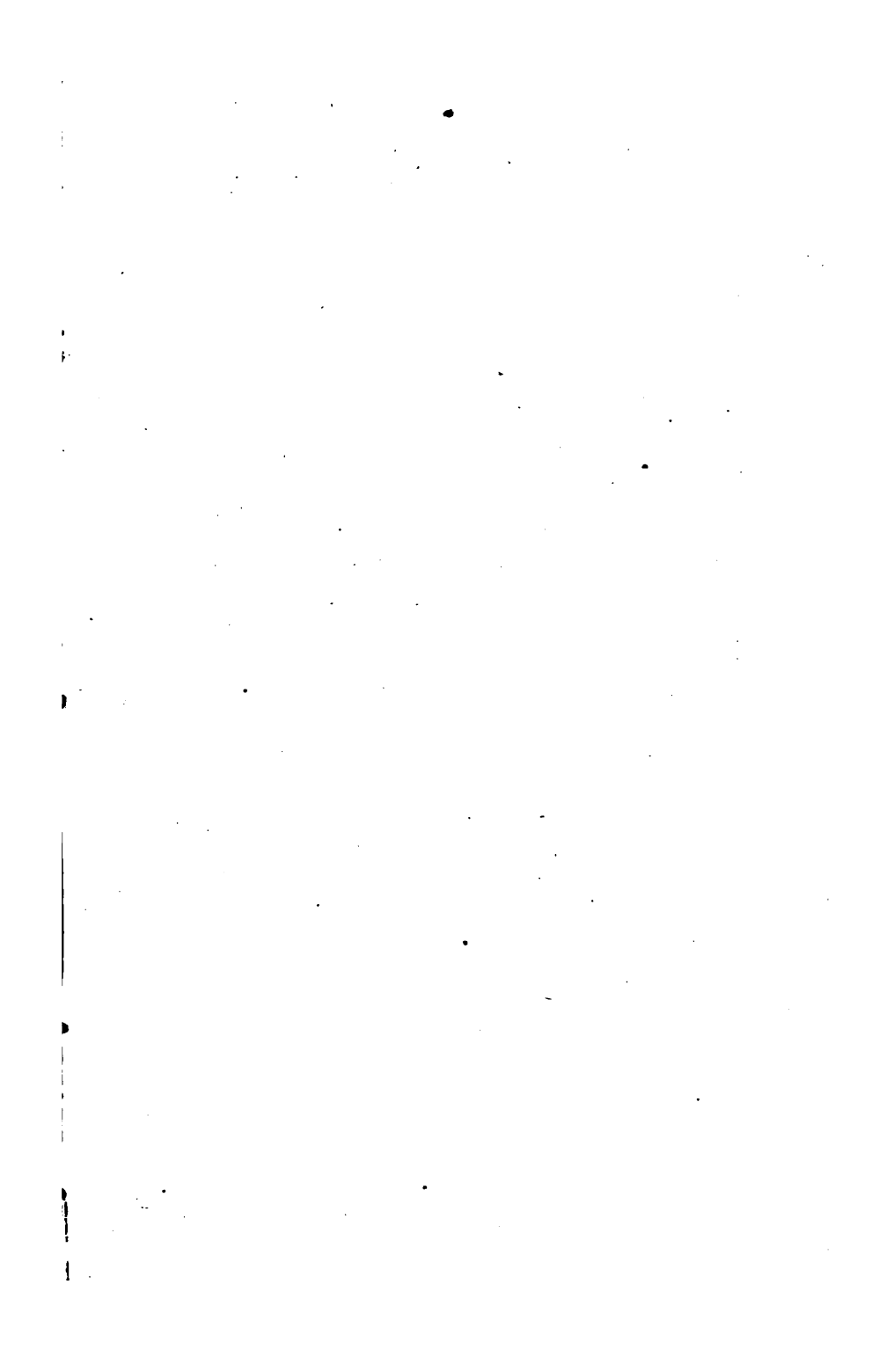


Table 1.
INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. *Vowel Stems.*

<i>Sing. I.</i>	II.		III.		IV.		V.
<i>Wing, F.</i>	<i>Grandfather, M.</i>	<i>Door, M.</i>	<i>Bird, F.</i>	<i>Bag, M.</i>	<i>Lake, M.</i>		<i>Day, M.</i>
N. a'la	a'vus	a'per	a'vis	u'ter	la'cus		di'es
G. a'læ	a'vi	a'pri	a'væ	u'tris	la'cus		di'e'i
D. a'læ	a'vo	a'pro	a'vi	u'tri	la'cu		di'e'i
A. a'lum	a'vum	a'prum	a'vum	u'trem	la'cum		di'em
V. a'la	a've	a'per	a'vis	u'ter	la'cus		di'es
A. a'la	a'vo	a'pro	a'væ	u'tre	la'cu		di'e
<i>Plur.</i>							
N. a'læ	a'vi	a'pri	a'væ	u'tres	la'cus		di'es
G. a'lurum	a'vorum	a'prorum	a'vium	u'trium	la'cum		di'rum
D. a'lis	a'vis	a'pris	a'vibus	u'tribus	la'cubus		di'bus
A. a'læs	a'vos	a'pros	a'væ(is)	u'træ(is)	la'cus		di'es
V. a'læ	a'vi	a'pri	a'væ	u'tres	la'cus		di'es
A. a'lis	a'vis	a'pris	a'vibus	u'tribus	la'cubus		di'bus
<i>Sing. I.</i>	II.		III.		IV.		
<i>Comet, M.</i>	<i>Cave, N.</i>		<i>Net, N.</i>	<i>Spur, N.</i>		<i>Horn, N.</i>	
N. come'tæ	an'trum		re'te	cal'car		cor'nu	
G. come'tæ	an'tri		re'tis	cal'caris		cor'nu (us)	
D. come'tæ	an'tro		re'ti	cal'car'i		cor'nu	
A. come'ten	an'trum		re'te	cal'car		cor'nu	
V. come'tæ	an'trum		re'te	cal'car		cor'nu	
A. come'tæ	an'tro		re'ti	cal'car'i		cor'nu	
<i>Plur.</i>							
N. come'tæ	an'tra		re'tia	cal'caria		cor'nuæ	
G. come'tarum	an'trorum		re'tium	cal'carum		cor'nuum	
D. come'tis	an'tris		re'tibus	cal'caribus		cor'nu	
A. come'tæ	an'tra		re'tia	cal'caria		cor'nuæ	
V. come'tæ	an'tra		re'tia	cal'caria		cor'nuæ	
A. come'tis	an'tris		re'tibus	cal'caribus		cor'nu	

2. *Consonant Stems.*

<i>Sing.</i>					
<i>Consul, M.</i>	<i>Lion, M.</i>	<i>Father, M.</i>	<i>Tree, F.</i>	<i>Maiden, F.</i>	<i>Burden, N.</i>
N. con'sul	le'o	pa'ter	ar'bor	vir'go	on'us
G. con'sulis	leo'nis	pa'tris	ar'boris	vir'ginis	on'eris
D. con'suli	leo'ni	pa'tri	ar'bori	vir'gini	on'eri
A. con'sulem	leo'nem	pa'trem	ar'borem	vir'ginem	on'us
V. con'sul	le'o	pa'ter	ar'bor	vir'go	on'us
A. con'sule	leo'ne	pa'tre	ar'bores	vir'gine	on'ere
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bores	vir'gines	on'era
G. con'sulium	leo'num	pa'trum	ar'borum	vir'ginum	on'erum
D. consu'libus	leo'nibus	pa'tribus	ar'boribus	vir'ginibus	on'eribus
A. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bores	vir'gines	on'era
V. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bores	vir'gines	on'era
A. consu'libus	leo'nibus	pa'tribus	ar'boribus	vir'ginibus	on'eribus
<i>Sing.</i>					
<i>Beam, F.</i>	<i>Weakly, F.</i>	<i>Age, F.</i>	<i>Art, F.</i>	<i>Light, F.</i>	<i>Journey, N.</i>
N. tra'bs	(ops)	se'tas	ars	lux	i'ter
G. tra'bis	o'pis	se'tatis	ar'tis	lu'cis	itin'eris
D. tra'bi	o'pi	se'tati	ar'ti	lu'ci	itin'eri
A. tra'bem	opem	se'tatem	ar'tem	lu'cem	i'ter
V. tra'bs	(ops)	se'tas	ars	lux	i'ter
A. tra'be	o'pe	se'tate	ar'te	lu'ce	itin'ere
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. tra'bes	o'pes	se'tates	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era
G. tra'bium	o'pum	se'tatum	ar'tium	lu'cum	itin'erum
D. tra'bibus	op'ibus	se'tatibus	ar'tibus	lu'cibus	itin'eribus
A. tra'bes	o'pes	se'tates	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era
V. tra'bes	o'pes	se'tates	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era
A. tra'bibus	op'ibus	se'tatibus	ar'tibus	lu'cibus	itin'eribus

Table 2.

TERMINATIONS OF NOUNS.

DECL. I. (a)	II. (o)	III. (i)	IV. (u)	V. (e)
N. a, ē, as, es	us, ōs, ens, um, ōn	s, &c. (See § 11, IV.)	us, u	es
G. ae (ai), es	i (ius), ei	is,	us (uis) as	ei (e)
D. ae (ai)	o (i) ei	i	ui (u)	ei (e)
A. am, em, en	um, om, es	em (im), in yn a	um	em
V. a, e	e (i), es	(as nom.) i y	us	es
A. a, e	o	e (i), i y	u	e
Plural				
N. V. ae	i a	es, a, ia	us, ua	es
G. arum (um)	orum (um, om), ōn	um, ium	uum	erum
D. a. is (abus)	is (obus)	ibus	ibus (ubus)	ebus
A. as	os, a	es (is), a, ia as	us, ua	es

1. Unusual forms are in parenthesis; Greek forms in *Italics*.

2. In the Second Declension, when the stem ends in *er, ir*, the terminations of the nom. and voc. singular are not added.

3. In vowel-stems of the Third Declension, the characteristic vowel (*i*) is in several of the cases absorbed in the termination; but it remains in the gen. pl. *ium*, and in some words in the acc. and abl. sing. *im, i*, and the acc. plur. *is (eis)*.

4. The accusative *im* and abl. *i* are found in names of rivers in *is*; also in *āmussis, †āquālis, būris, cannābis, †clāvis, †febris, mēphitis, †messis, †nāvis, pelvis, praesēpia, †puppis, rāvis, †restis, sēcūris, †sēmentis, sītis, †strīgilis, †turris, tussis, vis*.

5. The following also have the abl. sometimes in *i*: *amnia, civis, finis, fustis, ignis, imber, orbis*.

6. The gen. plur. *tum* is found (rarely with acc. pl. in *is*), in—

a. Vowel-stems, including neuters in *al* and *ar*, and the masculines *imber, linter, ūter, venter*:—except *āpis, cānis, fōris, jūvenis, mūgilis, prōles, strīgilis, strues, vātes, and vōlucris*, and occasionally a few others, which have *um*;

b. Mute-stems ending in two consonants, except some in *nt*;

c. Local names (adjectives) in *as, as nostras, of our country*; also *Quīris, Samnis, Penātes, optīmātes*, and sometimes other nouns in *as, as setas, civitas*;

d. And the following:—*dos, fauces, †fraus, †fur, glis, †laris, mas, †mus, nix, †rēn, strix, trabs, vis*.

7. Nouns in *io*, abstract and collective,—as *rātio, reason; lēgio, legion*,—are feminine. The following, denoting material objects, are masculine:—*curcūllo, weevil; pāpilio, butterfly; pūgio, dagger; scōpio, staff; septemtrio, the north; stellio, lizard; struthio, ostrich; titio, firebrand; unio, pearl; vespertilio, bat*.

8. The following in *ūs* are feminine:—*incus, anvil; jūventūs, youth; pālus, marsh; pēctūs, sheep; sālus, safety; sēnectus, old age; servitūs, slavery; subscūs, dovelaid; tellus, earth; virtus, virtue*.

† Sometimes.

Table 3.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.—I.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

Bonus, good.			Solus, alone, only.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. bo'nus	bo'na	bo'num	solus	so'la	so'lum
G. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'ni	sol'us	sol'us	sol'us
D. bo'no	bo'næ	bo'no	so'li	so'li	so'li
A. bo'num	bo'nam	bo'num	so'lum	so'lam	so'lum
V. bo'ne	bo'na	bo'num	so'le	so'la	so'lum
A. bo'no	bo'na	bo'no	so'lo	so'la	so'lo
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'na	so'li	so'læ	so'la
G. bono'rum	bona'rum	bono'rum	sol'o'rum	sola'rum	solo'rum
D. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	sol'is	sol'is	sol'is
A. bo'nos	bo'nas	bo'na	sol'os	sol'as	sol'a
V. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'na	so'li	so'læ	so'la
A. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	sol'is	sol'is	sol'is

Miser, wretched.			Ater, black.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. mi'ser	mi'sera	mi'serum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
G. mis'eri	mi'seræ	mi'seri	a'tri	a'træ	a'tri
D. mis'ero	mi'seræ	mi'sero	a'tro	a'træ	a'tro
A. mis'erum	mi'seram	mi'serum	a'trum	a'tram	a'trum
V. mi'ser	mi'sera	mi'serum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
A. mis'ero	mi'sera	mi'sero	a'tro	a'tra	a'tro
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. mis'eri	mi'seræ	mi'sera	a'tri	a'træ	a'tra
G. misero'rum	misera'rum	misero'rum	atro'rum	atra'rum	atro'rum
D. mis'eri	mi'seris	mi'seris	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris
A. mis'eros	mi'seras	mi'sera	a'tros	a'tras	a'tra
V. mis'eri	mi'seræ	mi'sera	a'tri	a'træ	a'tra
A. mis'eri	mi'seris	mi'seris	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. ADJECTIVES OF TWO AND THREE TERMINATIONS (Vowel Stems).

Facilis, easy.			Celeber, famous.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eber	cel'ebri	cel'ebre
G. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ilis	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
D. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
A. fac'ilem	fac'ilem	fac'ile	cel'ebrem	cel'ebrem	cel'ebre
V. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eber	cel'ebri	cel'ebre
A. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. fac'iles	fac'iles	fac'ilia	cel'ebres	cel'ebres	cele'bria
G. fac'ilium	fac'ilium	fac'ilium	cele'brium	cele'brium	cele'brium
D. fac'ilibus	fac'ilibus	fac'ilibus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus
A. fac'iles(is)	fac'iles(is)	fac'ilia	cel'ebres(is)	cel'ebres(is)	cele'bria
V. fac'iles	fac'iles	fac'ilia	cel'ebres	cel'ebres	cele'bria
N. fac'ilibus	fac'ilibus	fac'ilibus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus

Like cel'eber are declined acer, *keen*; alacer, *eager*; campester, *of the field*; equester, *of horsemen*; paluster, *marshy*; pedester, *on foot*; puter, *rotten*; saluber, *wholesome*; silvester, *wooded*; terrester, *of the land*; voluc'er, *winged*; also, celer, cel'eria, celere, *swift*.

Table 4.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.—II.

ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION (*Consonant Stems*).

<i>Sing.</i>	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	u'ber, <i>fertile</i>		ve'tus, <i>old</i>		par, <i>equal</i>	
G.	u'beris		vet'eris		pa'ris	
D.	u'beri		vet'eri		pa'ri	
A.	u'berem u'ber		vet'erem ve'tus		pa'rem par	
V.	u'ber		ve'tus		par	
A.	u'bere (i)		vet'ere (i)		pari	
<i>Plu.</i>						
N.	u'beres u'bera		vet'eres vet'era		pa'res pa'ria	
G.	u'berum		vet'erum		pa'rium	
D.	uber'ibus		vet'eribus		par'ibus	
A.	u'beres u'bera		vet'eres vet'era		pa'res pa'ria	
V.	u'beres u'bera		vet'eres vet'era		pa'res pa'ria	
A.	uber'ibus		vet'eribus		par'ibus	
<i>Plu.</i>						
N.	in'ops, <i>poor</i>	sos'pes, <i>safe</i>	di'ves, <i>rich</i>		e'dax, <i>greedy</i>	
G.	in'opis	sos'pitis	di'vitis		eda'cis	
D.	in'opi	sos'piti	di'viti		eda'ci	
A.	in'opem	sos'pitē	di'vitem di'ves		eda'cem e'dax	
V.	in'ops	sos'pes	di'ves		e'dax	
A.	in'opi	sos'pite	di'vite (i)		eda'ci	
<i>Sing.</i>						
N.	in'opes	sos'pites	di'vites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
G.	in'opum	sos'pitum	di'vitum		eda'cium	
D.	inop'ibus	sospit'ibus	di'vitibus		eda'cibus	
A.	in'opes	sos'pites	di'vites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
V.	in'opes	sos'pites	di'vites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
A.	inop'ibus	sospit'ibus	di'vitibus		eda'cibus	
<i>Sing.</i>						
			PARTICIPLES.		COMPARATIVES.	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	a'mans, <i>loving</i>		i'ens, <i>going</i>		al'tior	al'tius, <i>higher</i>
G.	aman'tis		eun'tis		altio'ris	
D.	aman'ti		eun'ti		altio'ri	
A.	aman'tem a'mans		eun'tem i'ens		altio'rem al'tius	
V.	a'mans		i'ens		al'tior al'tius	
A.	aman'te (i)		eun'te (i)		altio're (i)	
<i>Plu.</i>						
N.	aman'tes aman'tia		eun'tes eun'tia		altio'res altio'ra	
G.	aman'tium (um)		eun'tium		altio'rum	
D.	aman'tibus		eun'tibus		altio'ribus	
A.	aman'tes aman'tia		eun'tes eun'tia		altio'res altio'ra	
V.	aman'tes aman'tia		eun'tes eun'tia		altio'res altio'ra	
A.	aman'tibus		eun'tibus		altio'ribus	

The ablative singular commonly ends in *i*. Many adjectives, as, *inops*, have only *i*; some, as *sospes*, only *e*. Comparatives, and participles in *ns*, when used as participles, have usually *e*; so also have adjectives used as nouns, as *inops*, a *poor man*, *inōpe*.

Liquid stems, and a few mute stems, as *dives*, *inops*, *supplex*, *particeps*, with those that have abl. sing. *e*, have gen. pl. *um*.

Some adjectives, as *inops*, *sospes*, are found only in the masc. and fem., and may be called adjectives of Common Gender.

Plus, *more* (N.), has gen. *plūris*; plur., nom. *plures*, *plura*; gen. *plurium*, etc.: *complures*, *several*, has sometimes neut. pl. *compluria*. All other comparatives are declined like *altior*.

Table 5.

PRONOUNS. — I.

PERSONAL, POSSESSIVE, AND DEMONSTRATIVE.

First Person.

SING. I.	My.			Of our country.
N. ego	meus	mea	meum	nostras
G. mei	mei	meae	mei	nostra'tis
D. mihi	meo	meae	meo	nostra'ti
A. me	meum	meam	meum	nostra'tem -tras
V. —	mi	mea	meum	nostras
A. me	meo	mea	meo	nostra'te (i)
PLUR. We.				
N. nos	mei	meae	mea	nostra'tes -tia
G. nostrum, -tri	meorum	mearum	meorum	nostra'tium
D. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostrat'ibus
A. nos	meos	meas	mea	nostra'tes -tia
V. —	mei	meae	mea	nostra'tes -tia
A. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostrat'ibus

Second Person.

SING. Thou.	Your.			[Whose.]
N. tu	vester	vestra	vestrum	cujus -a -um
G. tui	vestri	vestrae	vestri	—
D. tibi	vestro	vestrae	vestro	—
A. te	vestrum	vestram	vestrum	cujum -am -um
V. tu	—	—	—	—
A. te	vestro	vestra	vestro]	cui
PLUR. You.				
N. vos	vestri	vestrae	vestra	cujus
G. vestrum, -tri	vestrorum	vestrarum	vestrarum	—
D. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—
A. vos	vestros	vestras	vestra	cujas
V. vos	—	—	—	—
A. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—

Demonstratives.

SING.	That.		Self.	
N. ille	ille	illud	ipse	ipsum
G. illius	illius	illius	ipsius	ipsius
D. illi	illi	illi	ipsi	ipsi
A. illum	illum	illud	ipsum	ipsum
V. —	—	—	ipse	ipse
A. illo	illo	illo	ipso	ipso
PLUR.	Those.		Selves.	
N. illi	illi	illa	ipsi	ipsa
G. illorum	illorum	illorum	ipsorum	ipsorum
D. illis	illis	illis	ipsis	ipsis
A. illos	illos	illa	ipsos	ipsa
V. —	—	—	ipsi	ipse
A. illis	illis	illis	ipsis	ipsis

The Same.

SING.	PLUR.				
N. idem	e'adem	i'dem	ii'dem	eo'dem	e'adem
G. ejusdem	ejusdem	ejusdem	eorundem	eorundem	eorundem
D. ei'dem	ei'dem	ei'dem	eis'dem	ois'dem	e'adem
A. eundem	eandem	i'dem	eosdem	easdem	e'adem
A. eodem	eodem	eo'dem	eis'dem	ois'dem	e'adem

Idem is the demonstrative is, ea, id, with the affix -dem, same; which is also added to the ablatives eo, to that place, and ea, by that way.

Table 6.

PRONOUNS. — II.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE.

SING.	Who?			Some one.	
N. quis	quæ	quid	aliquis	aliqua	aliquid
G.	cujus			alicujus	
D.	cui			alicui	
A. quem	quam	quid	aliquem	aliquam	aliquid
A. quo	qua	quo	aliquo	aliqua	aliquo
PLUR.					
N. qui	quæ	quæ	aliqui	aliquæ	aliqua
G. quorum	quarum	quorum	aliquorum	aliquarum	aliquorum
D.	quibus		aliquibus		
A. quos	quas	quæ	aliquos	aliquas	aliqua
A.	quibus			aliquibus	

Like *aliquis* are declined the indefinite pronouns *quis*, *quisplam*, *any*.

SING.	A certain one.		Any at all.
N. quidam	quædam	quoddam	quisquam
G.	cujusdam		cujusquam
D.	cuidam		cuiquam
A. quemdam	quandam	quoddam	quemquam
A. quodam	quodam	quodam	quoquam
PLUR.			No one.
N. quidam	quædam	quædam	nemo
G. quorumdam	quarundam	quorumdam	(nullius)
D.	quibusdam		nemini
A. quosdam	quosdam	quosdam	neminem
A.	quibusdam		(nullo)

Quisque, *every*, and *unusquisque* are thus declined:—

N. unusquisque	unusquisque	unumquidque	(-quodque, -quicquid)
G.	uniuscujusque		
D.	unicuique		
A. unumquemque	unamquamque	unumquidque	
A. unoquoque	unaquaque	unoquoque	

Compounds of *quis* (*qui*), *who*, and *uter*, *which of the two*, are:—

quisque,	uterque	(utrâque utrumque), each
quivis,	utervis,	} whichever you please
quilibet,	uterlibet,	
quicumque,	utercumque,	whichever
[undique,]	utrimque	(adv.), on all (or both) sides
—	alteruter	(-tra, -trum, gen. trius), one or the other

Quisquam (pron.) and *ullus* (adj.), *any*; *umquam*, *ever*; *usquam*, *anywhere*, are used only in negative, interrogative, and conditional sentences; also after *quam*, *than*, or *sine*, *without*.

The use of these indefinites is seen in the following lines:—

Quis, quispiam, any, esse dant	Quivis, quilibet, any you please,
Vel ponunt; non determinat:	Continebunt cunctas res:
Aliquis, some one, denotat	Quisquam, any at all, et ullus,
Quempiam, sed non nominat.	Excludunt omnes, sicut nullus.

Donaldson.

With all relatives, the enclitic affix *-cumque*, *-soever*, may be used: as, *qualiscumque*, *of what kind soever*.

Table 7.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I love.*

a'mo, <i>I love</i>	a'mem
a'mas, <i>thou lovest</i>	a'mes
a'mat, <i>he loves</i>	a'met
ama'mus, <i>we love</i>	ame'mus
ama'tis, <i>you love</i>	ame'tis
a'mant, <i>they love</i>	a'ment

IMPERFECT, *I loved (used to love).*

ama'bam	ama'rem
ama'bas	ama'res
ama'bat	ama'ret
amaba'mus	amare'mus
amaba'tis	amare'tis
ama'bant	ama'rent

FUTURE, *I shall or will love.*

ama'bo	amatu'rus
ama'bis	sim, &c.
ama'bit	
amab'imus	
amab'itis	
ama'bunt	

PERFECT, *I loved (have loved).*

ama'vi	amav'erim
amavis'ti	amav'eri
ama'vit	amav'erit
amav'imus	amaver'imus
amavis'tis	amaver'itis
amave'runt, -e're	amav'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had loved.*

amav'eram	amavis'sem
amav'eras	amavis'ses
amav'erat	amavis'set
amavera'mus	amavisse'mus
amavera'tis	amavisse'tis
amav'erant	amavis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have loved.*

amav'ero	amav'erim
amav'eris	&c.
amav'erit	
amaver'imus	
amaver'itis	
amav'erint	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

Pr. a'ma, <i>love thou</i>	ama'te, <i>love ye</i>	ama're	amam'ini
F. ama'to	amato'te	—	—
ama'to	aman'to	ama'tor	aman'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. ama're, <i>to love</i>	Pr. amavis'se, <i>to love</i>	Pr. ama'tus esse
F. amatu'rus esse <i>(have loved)</i>	F. ama'tum iri <i>(ama'tus fo're)</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

Pr. a'mans, <i>loving</i>	Fut. amatu'rus, <i>about to love</i>	PERF. ama'tus, <i>loved</i>	GER. aman'dus, a, um, <i>to be loved.</i>
GER. aman'dum, <i>loving</i>		SUP. ama'tum, ama'tu, <i>to love</i>	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am loved.*

a'mor	a'mer
ama'ris (re)	ame'ris (re)
ama'tur	ame'tur
ama'mur	ame'mur
amam'ini	amem'ini
aman'tur	amen'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was loved.*

ama'bar	ama'rer
amaba'ris (re)	umare'ris (re)
amaba'tur	amare'tur
amaba'mur	amare'mur
amabam'ini	amarem'ini
amabun'tur	amaren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be loved.*

ama'bor	futu'rum sit ut
amab'eris (re)	a'mer, &c.
amab'itur	
amab'imur	
amabim'ini	
amabun'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) loved.*

ama'tus sum	ama'tus sim
ama'tus es	ama'tus sis
ama'tus est	ama'tus sit
ama'ti sumus	ama'ti simus
ama'ti estis	ama'ti sitis
ama'ti sunt	ama'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been loved.*

ama'tus eram	ama'tus es'sem
ama'tus eras	ama'tus es'ses
ama'tus erat	ama'tus es'set
ama'ti eramus	ama'ti esse'mus
ama'ti eratis	ama'ti esse'tis
ama'ti erant	ama'ti es'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been loved.*

ama'tus ero	ama'tus sim
ama'tus eris	&c.
ama'tus erit	
ama'ti erimus	
ama'ti eritis	
ama'ti erunt	

Table 8.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I warn.*PRESENT, *I am warned.*

mo'neo, <i>I warn</i>	mo'neam
mo'nes, <i>you warn</i>	mo'neas
mo'net, <i>he warns</i>	mo'neat
mone'mus { <i>§c.</i>	monea'mus
mone'tis	monea'tis
mo'nent	mo'neant

mo'neor	mo'near
mone'ris (re)	monea'ris (re)
mone'tur	monea'tur
mone'mur	monea'mur
monem'ini	moneam'ini
monen'tur	monean'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was warning.*IMPERFECT, *I was warned.*

mone'bam	mone'rem
mone'bas	mone'res
mone'bat	mone'ret
moneba'mus	monere'mus
moneba'tis	monere'tis
mone'bant	mone'rent

mone'bar	mone'rer
moneba'ris (re)	monere'ris (re)
moneba'tur	monere'tur
moneba'mur	monere'mur
monebam'ini	monerem'ini
moneban'tur	moneren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall warn.*FUTURE, *I shall be warned.*

mone'bo	monitu'rus sim
mone'bis	monitu'rus sis
mone'bit	monitu'rus sit
moneb'imus	monitu'ri simus
moneb'itis	monitu'ri sitis
mone'bunt	monitu'ri sint

mone'bor	futu'rum sit ut
moneb'eris (re)	monear,
moneb'itur	-a'ris, &c.
moneb'imur	
monebim'ini	
monebun'tur	

PERFECT, *I warned (have warned).*PERFECT, *I was (have been) warned.*

mon'ui	monu'erim
monu'is'ti	monu'eris
monu'uit	monu'erit
monu'imus	monuer'imus
monu'itis	monuer'itis
monue'runt (re)	monu'erint

mon'itus sum	mon'itus sim
mon'itus es	mon'itus sis
mon'itus est	mon'itus sit
mon'iti sumus	mon'iti simus
mon'iti estis	mon'iti sitis
mon'iti sunt	mon'iti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had warned.*PLUPERFECT, *I had been warned.*

monu'eram	monuis'sem
monu'eras	monuis'ses
monu'erat	monuis'set
monuera'mus	monuiss'e'mus
monuera'tis	monuiss'e'tis
monu'erant	monuis'sent

mon'itus eram	mon'itus essem
mon'itus eras	mon'itus esses
mon'itus erat	mon'itus esset
mon'iti eram'us	mon'iti essemus
mon'iti era'tis	mon'iti essetis
mon'iti erant	mon'iti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have warned.*FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been warned.*

monu'ero	monu'erim
monu'eris	&c.
monu'erit	
monuer'imus	
monuer'itis	
monu'erint	

mon'itus ero	mon'itus sim
mon'itus eris	&c.
mon'itus erit	
mon'iti er'imus	
mon'iti er'itis	
mon'iti erunt	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

PR. mo'ne	mone'te	mone're	monem'ini
F. mone'to	moneto'te	—	—
mone'to	monen'to	mone'tor	monen'tor

INFINITIVE.

PR. mone're	PR. monuis'se	PR. mon'eri	PR. mo'nitus esse
F. monitu'rus esse		F. mon'itum iri	(mon'itus To're)

PARTICIPLES.

mo'nens	monitu'rus	mon'itus	monen'dus
GER. monen'dum, di, &c.		SUP. mon'itum, mon'itu	

Table 9.

THIRD CONJUGATION (Consonant Stem).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I rule.*

re'go, <i>I rule.</i>	re'gam
re'gis, <i>thou rulest.</i>	re'gas
re'git, <i>he rules.</i>	re'gat
reg'imus, <i>we rule.</i>	rega'mus
reg'itis, <i>you rule.</i>	rega'tis
regunt, <i>they rule.</i>	regant

IMPERFECT, *I was ruling.*

rege'bam	reg'eram
rege'bas	reg'eras
rege'bat	reg'erat
regebam'us	regere'mus
regeba'tis	regere'tis
rege'bant	reg'erent

FUTURE, *I shall rule.*

re'gam	rectu'rus sim
re'gas	rectu'rus sis
re'get	rectu'rus sit
rege'mus	rectu'ri simus
rege'tis	rectu'ri sitis
re'gent	rectu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I ruled (have ruled).*

rex'i	rex'erim
rexis'ti	rex'eris
rex'it	rex'erit
rex'imus	rexer'imus
rexis'tis	rexer'itis
rexerunt (re)	rex'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had ruled.*

rex'eram	rexis'sem
rex'eras	rexis'ses
rex'erat	rexis'set
rexeramus	rexisse'mus
rexera'tis	rexisse'tis
rex'erant	rexis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have ruled.*

rex'ere	rex'erim
rex'eris	&c.
rex'erit	
rexer'imus	
rexer'itis	
rex'erint	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am ruled.*

re'gor	re'gar
reg'eris (re)	rega'ris (re)
reg'itur	rega'tur
reg'imur	rega'mur
regim'ini	regam'ini
regun'tur	regan'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was ruled.*

rege'bar	re'gerer
regeba'ris (re)	regere'ris (re)
regeba'tur	regere'tur
regebam'ur	regere'mur
regebam'ini	regerem'ini
regeban'tur	regeren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be ruled.*

re'gar	futu'rum sit ut
rege'ris (re)	re'gar
rege'tur	rega'ris, &c.
rege'mur	
regem'ini	
regen'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) ruled.*

rec'tus sum	rec'tus sim
rec'tus es	rec'tus sis
rec'tus est	rec'tus sit
rec'ti sumus	rec'ti simus
rec'ti estis	rec'ti sitis
rec'ti sunt	rec'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been ruled.*

rec'tus eram	rec'tus essem
rec'tus eras	rec'tus esses
rec'tus erat	rec'tus esset
rec'ti eramus	rec'ti essemus
rec'ti era'tis	rec'ti essetis
rec'ti erant	rec'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been ruled.*

rec'tus ero	rec'tus sim
rec'tus eris	&c.
rec'tus erit	
rec'ti erimus	
rec'ti eritis	
rec'ti erunt	

SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.	PLUR.
Pr. 2. re'ge	reg'ite	reg'ere		regim'ini
F. 2. reg'ito	regito'te			regun'tor
3. reg'ito	regun'to	reg'itor		

INFINITIVE.

Pr. reg'ere	Pr. rexis'se	Pr. re'gi	Pr. rec'tus esse
F. rectu'rus esse		F. rec'tum iri	(rec'tus fo're)

PARTICIPLES.

re'gens	rectu'rus	rec'tus	regen'dus
Gen. regen'dum, di, &c.		SUP. rec'tum, rec'tu	

Table 10.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Vowel Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIO. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I take.*

cap'io, <i>I take.</i>	cap'iam
cap'is, <i>thou takest.</i>	cap'ias
cap'it, <i>he takes.</i>	cap'iat
cap'imus, <i>we take.</i>	cap'imus
cap'itis, <i>you take.</i>	cap'itis
cap'iant, <i>they take.</i>	cap'iant

IMPERFECT, *I was taking.*

capie'bam	cap'ere'm
capie'bas	cap'ere's
capie'bat	cap'ere't
capieba'mus	capere'mus
capieba'tis	capere'tis
capie'bant	cap'ere'nt

FUTURE, *I shall take.*

cap'iam	captu'rus sim
cap'ies	captu'rus sis
cap'iet	captu'rus sit
capie'mus	captu'ri simus
capie'tis	captu'ri sitis
cap'ient	captu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I took (have taken).*

ce'pi	cep'erim
cepis'ti	cep'eris
ce'pit	cep'erit
cep'imus	ceper'imus
cep'itis	ceper'itis
ceperunt (re)	cep'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had taken.*

cep'eram	cepis'sem
cep'erās	cepis'ses
cep'erat	cepis'set
cepera'mus	cepisse'mus
cepera'tis	cepisse'tis
cep'erant	cepis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have taken.*

cep'ero	cep'erim
cep'eris	&c.
cep'erit	
ceper'imus	
ceper'itis	
cep'erint	

SING.

PR. 2. cape
F. 2. cap'ito
3. cap'ito

PLUR. IMPERATIVE.

cap'ite
capito'te
capiun'to

SING.

cap'ere
cap'itor

PLUR.

capim'ini
capiun'tor

INFINITIVE.

PR. cap'ere
F. captu'rus esse

PR. ca'pi
F. cap'tum iri (cap'tus fo're)

PARTICIPLES.

ca'piens
GER. capien'dum, di, &c.

cap'tus
SUP. cap'tum, cap'tu

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIO. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am taken.*

ca'pior	ca'piar
cap'eris (re)	cap'i'ris (re)
cap'itur	capia'tur
cap'imur	capia'mur
capim'ini	capia'nini
capiun'tur	capian'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was taken.*

capie'bar	cap'erer
capieba'ris (re)	capere'ris (re)
capieba'tur	capere'tur
capieba'mur	capere'mur
capiebam'ini	caperem'ini
capieban'tur	caperen'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be taken.*

ca'piar	cap'turum sit ut
cap'ris (re)	ca'piar
cap'itur	-a'ris, &c.
cap'imur	
capim'ini	
capien'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) taken.*

cap'tus sum	cap'tus sim
cap'tus es	cap'tus sis
cap'tus est	cap'tus sit
cap'ti sumus	cap'ti simus
cap'ti estis	cap'ti sitis
cap'ti sunt	cap'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been taken.*

cap'tus eram	cap'tus essem
cap'tus eras	cap'tus esses
cap'tus erat	cap'tus esset
cap'ti eramus	cap'ti essemus
cap'ti eratis	cap'ti essetis
cap'ti erant	cap'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been taken.*

cap'tus ero	cap'tus sim
cap'tus eris	&c.
cap'tus erit	
cap'ti erimus	
cap'ti eritis	
cap'ti erunt	

Table 9.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Consonant Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I rule.*

PRESENT, *I am ruled.*

re'go, *I rule.* re'gam
re'gis, *thou rulest.* re'gas
re'git, *he rules.* re'gat
reg'imus, *we rule.* rega'mus
reg'itis, *you rule.* rega'tis
regunt, *they rule.* regant

re'gor re'gar
reg'oris (re) rega'ris (re)
reg'itur rega'tur
reg'imur rega'mur
regim'ini regam'ini
regun'tur regan'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was ruling.*

IMPERFECT, *I was ruled.*

rege'bam reg'eram
rege'bas reg'eres
rege'bat reg'eret
regeba'mus regere'mus
regeba'tis regere'tis
regebant reg'erent

rege'bar reg'erer
regeba'ris (re) regere'ris (re)
regeba'tur regere'tur
regeba'mur regere'mur
regebam'ini regerem'ini
regeban'tur regeren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall rule.*

FUTURE, *I shall be ruled.*

re'gam rectu'rus sim
re'gas rectu'rus sis
re'get rectu'rus sit
rege'mus rectu'ri simus
rege'tis rectu'ri sitis
re'gent rectu'ri sint

re'gar futu'rum sit ut
re'gar re'gar
rege'tur rega'ris, &c.
rege'mur
regem'ini
regen'tur

PERFECT, *I ruled (have ruled).*

PERFECT, *I was (have been) ruled.*

rex'i rex'erim
rex'is'ti rex'eris
rex'it rex'erit
rex'imus rexer'imus
rex'is'tis rexer'itis
rexerunt (re) rex'erint

reo'tus sum reo'tus sim
reo'tus es reo'tus sis
reo'tus est reo'tus sit
reo'ti sumus reo'ti simus
reo'ti estis reo'ti sitis
reo'ti sunt reo'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had ruled.*

PLUPERFECT, *I had been ruled.*

rex'eram rex'issem
rex'eras rex'isses
rex'erat rex'isset
rexera'mus rexisse'mus
rexera'tis rexisse'tis
rex'erant rex'issent

reo'tus eram reo'tus essem
reo'tus eras reo'tus esses
reo'tus erat reo'tus esset
reo'ti eram reo'ti essemus
reo'ti era'tis reo'ti essetis
reo'ti erant reo'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have ruled.*

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been ruled.*

rex'ere rex'erim
rex'eris &c.
rex'erit
rexer'imus
rexer'itis
rex'erint

reo'tus ero reo'tus sim
reo'tus eris &c.
reo'ti erit
reo'ti erimus
reo'ti er'itis
reo'ti erunt

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

PLUR.

Pr. 2. re'ge
F. 2. regito
3. reg'ito

reg'ite
regito'te
regun'to

reg'ere
regitor

regim'ini
regun'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. reg'ere
F. rectu'rus esse

Pr. re'gi
F. reo'tum iri (reo'tus fo're)

PARTICIPLES.

rectu'rus
m, di, &c.

reo'tus regen'dus
Sup. reo'tum, reo'tu

Table 10.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Vowel Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I take.*

cap'io, <i>I take.</i>	cap'iam
cap'is, <i>thou takest.</i>	cap'ias
cap'it, <i>he takes.</i>	cap'iat
cap'imus, <i>we take.</i>	cap'iamus
cap'itis, <i>you take.</i>	cap'itis
cap'iunt, <i>they take.</i>	cap'iant

IMPERFECT, *I was taking.*

capie'bam	cap'eren
capie'bas	cap'eres
capie'bat	cap'eret
capiebam'us	capere'mus
capieba'tis	capere'tis
capie'bant	cap'erent

FUTURE, *I shall take.*

cap'iam	captu'rus sim
cap'ies	captu'rus sis
cap'iet	captu'rus sit
cap'imus	captu'ri simus
cap'itis	captu'ri sitis
cap'ient	captu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I took (have taken).*

cepi	cep'erim
cepisti	cep'eris
cepit	cep'erit
cepimus	cep'erimus
cepitis	cep'eritis
ceperunt (re)	cep'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had taken.*

cep'eram	cepis'sem
cep'erās	cepis'ses
cep'erat	cepis'set
ceperamus	cepis'semus
ceperatis	cepis'setis
ceperant	cepis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have taken.*

cep'ero	cep'erim
cep'eris	&c.
cep'erit	
ceperimus	
ceperitis	
ceperint	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

Pr. 2. cap'e	cap'ite
F. 2. cap'ito	capito'te
3. cap'ito	capiun'to

cap'ite	cap'ite
capito'te	capito'te
capiun'to	capiun'to

cap'ere	cap'ite
cap'itor	cap'itor

capim'ini	capim'ini
capiun'tor	capiun'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. cap'ere	Pr. cepis'se
F. captu'rus esse	

Pr. cap'i	Pr. cap'tus esse
F. cap'tum iri (cap'tus fo're)	

PARTICIPLES.

cap'iens	captu'rus
Ger. capien'dum, di, &c.	

cap'tus	capien'dus
Sup. cap'tum, cap'tu	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am taken.*

cap'ior	cap'iar
cap'eris (re)	capi'rīs (re)
cap'itur	capia'tur
cap'imur	capia'mur
capim'ini	capia'nini
capiuntur	capian'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was taken.*

capie'bar	cap'erer
capieba'ris (re)	capere'ris (re)
capieba'tur	capere'tur
capieba'mur	capere'mur
capiebam'ini	caperem'ini
capieban'tur	caperen'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be taken.*

cap'iar	futu'rum sit ut
capie'ris (re)	cap'iar
capie'tur	-a'ris, &c.
capie'mur	
capiem'ini	
capientur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) taken.*

cap'tus sum	cap'tus sim
cap'tus es	cap'tus sis
cap'tus est	cap'tus sit
cap'ti sumus	cap'ti simus
cap'ti estis	cap'ti sitis
cap'ti sunt	cap'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been taken.*

cap'tus eram	cap'tus essem
cap'tus eras	cap'tus esses
cap'tus erat	cap'tus esset
cap'ti eramus	cap'ti essemus
cap'ti eratis	cap'ti essetis
cap'ti erant	cap'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been taken.*

cap'tus ero	cap'tus sim
cap'tus eris	&c.
cap'tus erit	
cap'ti erimus	
cap'ti eritis	
cap'ti erunt	

Table 11.

FOURTH CONJUGATION

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I hear.*

au'dio, <i>I hear.</i>	au'diam
au'dis, <i>thou hearest.</i>	au'dias
au'dit, <i>he hears.</i>	au'diat
audi'mus, <i>we hear.</i>	audia'mus
audi'tis, <i>you hear.</i>	audia'tis
audiunt, <i>they hear.</i>	au'diant

IMPERFECT, *I was hearing.*

audie'bam	audi'rem
audie'bas	audi'res
audie'bat	audi'ret
audieba'mus	audire'mus
audieba'tis	audire'tis
audie'bant	audi'rent

FUTURE, *I shall hear.*

au'diam	auditu'rus sim
au'dies	auditu'rus sis
au'diet	auditu'rus sit
audie'mus	auditu'ri simus
audie'tis	auditu'ri sitis
au'dient	auditu'ri sint

PREFECT, *I heard (have heard).*

audi'vi	audiv'erim
audivis'ti	audiv'eris
audi'vit	audiv'erit
audivimus	audiver'imus
audivis'tis	audiver'itis
audive'runt (re)	audiver'int

PLUPERFECT, *I had heard.*

audiv'eram	audivis'sem
audiv'erās	audivis'ses
audiv'erat	audivis'set
audivera'mus	audivisse'mus
audivera'tis	audivisse'tis
audiverant	audivis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have heard.*

audiv'ero	audiv'erim
audiv'eris	&c.
audiv'erit	
audiver'imus	
audiver'itis	
audiver'int	

SING.

PR. 2. au'di
F. 2. audi'to
3. audi'to

PLUR.

audi'te
audito'te
audiunt'o

IMPERATIVE.

audi're
—
audi'tor

SING.

PLUR.

audim'ini
—
audiunt'or

INFINITIVE.

PR. audi're	PP. audivis'se	PR. audi'ri	PP. audi'tus esse
F. auditu'rus esse		F. audi'tum iri (audi'tus fo're)	

PARTICIPLES.

au'diens	auditu'rus	audi'tus	audien'dus
GER. audien'dum, di, &c.		SUP. audi'tum, audi'tu	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am heard.*

au'dior	au'diar
audi'ris (re)	audia'ris (re)
audi'tur	audia'tur
audi'mur	audia'mur
audim'ini	audiam'ini
audiuntur	audiantur

IMPERFECT, *I was heard.*

audie'bar	audi'rer
audieba'ris (re)	audire'ris (re)
audieba'tur	audire'tur
audieba'mur	audire'mur
audiebam'ini	audi'rem'ini
audieban'tur	audiren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be heard.*

au'diar	futu'rum sit ut
audie'ris (re)	audi'ar,
audie'tur	-a'ris, &c.
audie'mur	
audiem'ini	
audientur	

PREFECT, *I was (have been) heard.*

audi'tus sum	audi'tus sim
audi'tus es	audi'tus sis
audi'tus est	audi'tus sit
audi'ti sumus	audi'ti simus
audi'ti estis	audi'ti sitis
audi'ti sunt	audi'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been heard.*

audi'tus eram	audi'tus essem
audi'tus eras	audi'tus esses
audi'tus erat	audi'tus esset
audi'ti eramus	audi'ti essemus
audi'ti eratis	audi'ti essetis
audi'ti erant	audi'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been heard.*

audi'tus ero	audi'tus sim
audi'tus eris	&c.
audi'tus erit	
audi'ti erimus	
audi'ti eritis	
audi'ti erunt	

Table 12.

Esse, to be, AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
sum, <i>I am</i>	sim	possum	possim	prosum,	prosim
es, <i>thou art</i>	sīs	potes	possis	prodes	prosis
est, <i>he is</i>	sit	potes	possit	prodest	prosit
sumus	simus	possumus	possimus	prosumus	prosimus
estis	sitis	potes'tis	possit'is	prodestis	prosit'is
sunt	sint	possunt	possint	prosunt	prosint
<i>I was</i>		<i>I could</i>	IMPERFECT.	<i>I helped</i>	
eram	essem	pot'eram	possem	prod'eram	prodessem
eras	esses	pot'eras	posses	prod'eras	prodesSES
erat	esset	pot'erat	posset	prod'erat	prodesset
eramus	essemus	potera'mus	posse'mus	prodera'mus	prodessemus
eratis	esset'is	potera'tis	posse'tis	prodera'tis	prodessetis
erant	essent	pot'erant	possent	prod'erant	prodesSENT
FUTURE.					
ero, <i>I shall be</i>		pot'ero, <i>I shall be able,</i>		prod'ero, <i>I shall help,</i>	
eris	§s	pot'eris	§c.	prod'eris	§c.
erit		pot'erit		prod'erit	
erimus		poter'imus		proder'imus	
eritis		poter'itis		proder'itis	
erunt		pot'erunt		prod'erunt	
<i>I was or have been</i>		PERFECT.			
fui	fu'erim	potui	potuerim	profui	profu'erim
fuiſti	fu'eris	potuiſti	potu'eris	profuiſti	profu'eris
fuit	fu'erit	potuit	potu'erit	profuit	profu'erit
fu'imus	fu'erimus	potu'imus	potuerimus	profu'imus	profuerimus
fuiſtis	fu'eritis	potuiſtis	potuer'itis	profuiſtis	profue'ritis
fuerunt	fu'erint	potue'runt	potuer'int	profue'runt	profue'rint
or fue're		or potu'ere		or profue're	
<i>I had been</i>		PLUPERFECT.			
fu'eram	fuiſ'sem	potu'eram	potuiſ'sem	profu'eram	profuiſ'sem
fu'eras	fuiſ'ses	potu'eras	potuiſ'ses	profu'eras	profuiſ'ses
fu'erat	fuiſ'set	potu'erat	potuiſ'set	profu'erat	profuiſ'set
fuerat-	fuiſſe'-	potuera'-	potuiſſe'-	profuera'-	profuiſſe'-
mus	mus	mus	mus	mus	mus
fuerat'is	fuiſſe'tis	potuera'tis	potuiſſe'tis	profuera'tis	profuiſſe'tis
fu'erant	fuiſ'sent	potu'erant	potuiſ'sent	profu'erant	profuiſ'sent
FUTURE PERFECT.					
fu'ero, <i>I shall have been</i>		potu'ero		profu'ero	
fu'eris		potu'eris		profu'eris	
fu'erit		potu'erit		profu'erit	
fuer'imus		potuer'imus		profuer'imus	
fuer'itis		potue'ritis		profuer'itis	
fu'erint		potu'erint		profu'erint	
IMPERATIVE.					
PR. es, be thou	esto, be ye				
FUT. esto, thou	estote, ye shall be				
shall be	sunto, they shall be				
INFINITIVE.					
esse, to be	fuisse, to have been	poſſe	potuiſſe	prodeſſe	profuiſſe
fore or futurus	esse, to be about to be				
PARTICIPLES.					
FUT. futurus, about to be	[potens, powerful.]	profuturus			
Esse is also combined with the prepositions ab, ad, de, in, inter, ob, prae, sub, super.					

Table 13.

IRREGULAR CONJUGATION. — I.

The following list contains the Stem-endings of all the simple Verbs which form their Perfect and Supine Stems otherwise than by § 30, ii. iii. Those marked † have also regular forms.

Forms preceded by a hyphen are found only in compounds.

Compounds generally change § or § of the stem into I.

I.	terepo, ui, it, resound.	strideo, stridi, whiz.	figo, fixi, fix-, fix.
	cubo, ui, it, lie down.	suadeo, suasi, suas-, persuade.	findo, fidi, fias-, split.
	do, dedi, dit-, give.	teneo, tenui, tent-, hold.	tingo, nxi, ct-, fashion.
	domo, ui, it, subdue.	tergeo, rai, ters-, wipe.	flecto, xi, flex-, bend.
	frico, ei, it, rub.	tondeo, totondi, tons-, shear.	fluo, fluxi, flux-, flow.
	juvo, javi, jut-, help.	torqueo, rsi, rt-, twist.	fodio, fodi, foss-, dig.
	misco, miscui, glitter.	torreo, ui, tost-, roast.	frango, fregi, fract-, break.
	inacio, inacui, ct-, kill.	turgeo, tursi, swell.	fremo, ui, it, roar.
	plico, cui, cit-, fold.	urgeo, ursi, urge.	frendo, -fres-, gnash.
	ipso, — pot-, drink.	video, vidi, vis-, see.	fugio, fugi, fugit-, flee.
	seco, cui, ct-, cut.	voveo, vovi, vot-, vow.	fundo, fudi, fus-, pour.
	sono, ui, it, sound.	III.	furo, furui, rage.
	stato, steti, stat-, stand.	abdo, didi, dit-, hide.	gemo, ui, it, groan.
	tono, ui, it, thunder.	ago, egi, act-, drive.	gero, gessi, gest-, bear.
	veto, ui, it, forbid.	alo, ui, alt (it-), nourish.	gigno, genui, it-, beget.
II.		arcesso, ivi, it-, summon.	ico, ici, ict-, strike.
	algeo, alsi, be cold.	bibo, bibi, bibit-, drink.	incesso, ivi, attack.
	arceo, arsi, arsi-, burn.	cado, cecidi, cas-, fall.	jacio, jeci, jact-, throw.
	augeo, ui, ct-, increase.	caelo, cecidi, cas-, cut.	laceo, sivi, it-, provoke.
	caveo, cavi, caut-, care.	cano, cecini, cant-, sing.	laedo, laesi, laes-, hurt.
	cenaseo, nsi, ns-, value.	capesso, sivi, undertake.	lambo, bi, bit-, tick.
	cico, cavi, cit-, excite.	capio, cepi, capt-, take.	lavo, lavi, lot-, laut-, wash (reg. 1st conj.)
	deleo, evi, et-, destroy.	celo, cessi, cess-, move.	lego gi, -xi, ct-, gather.
	deleo, cui, doct-, teach.	-cello, -ui, -cels-, impel.	-licio, lexi, lect-, allure.
	favco, vi, faut-, favor.	-cendo, di, cens-, kindle.	lino, vi, levit-, smear.
	ferveo, vi, bui, boil.	cerno, -ovi, cret-, de- -creo.	linquo, -liqui, liet-, leave.
	fleo, flevi, flet-, weep.	cingo, cinxi, not-, gird.	ludo, lusi, lus-, play.
	foveo, fovi, fot-, cherish.	claudo, si, claus-, shut.	luo, lui, luit-, atone.
	frigeo, feci, be cold.	colo, colui, cult-, till.	mando, di, mans-, chew.
	fulgeo, fulsi, shine.	compesco, cui, restrain.	mergo, si, mers-, dip.
	haereo, si, haere-, stick.	consulo, lai, it-, consult.	meto, messui, mess-, reap.
	indulgeo, si, a-, indulge.	coquo, coxi, coct-, cook.	mingo, minxi, mict-, urinate.
	jubeo, jussi, jus-, bid.	credo, didi, dit-, trust.	mitto, misi, miss-, send.
	liqueo, liqui, liqui-, melt.	creo, ovi, et-, grow.	molo, lui, lit-, grind.
	luceo, luxi, shine.	cudo, -di, -cus-, forge.	necto, xi, nex-, connect.
	lugo, xi, ct-, mourn.	-cumbo, -cubui, -cubi-, lie down.	nosco, novi, not-, learn.
	masco, si, mans-, wait.	cupio, ivi, it-, desire.	nubo, psi, pt-, marry.
	misceo, scui, st-, (xt-) mix, mingle.	curro, cucurri, curs-, run.	-nuo, nui, nui-, nod.
	moreo, momordi, mors-, bite.	-cutio, -ssi, -ss-, shake.	occulo, lui, lit-, hide.
	moveo, vi, mot-, move.	demo, mpsi, mpt-, take away.	pando, di, pans-, pass, open.
	malceo, lsi, ls-, smother.	depo, sui, st-, knead.	pango, nxi, not-, pegi.
	malgeo, lsi (xi), ls- (lot-), milk.	disco, didici, discitur-, learn.	pepi, pect-, fasten.
	neo, nevi, net-, spin.	divido, visi, vis-, divide.	parco, peperci, parsi, parit-, spare.
	nivo, nixi, win.	-do, -didi, -dit-, give.	pario, peperci, part-, part-, bring forth.
	paveo, pavi, fear.	edo, edi, es-, eat (p. 42).	pasco, pavi, past-, feed.
	pendeo, pependi, hang.	emo, emi, empt-, buy.	pecto, pexi, pex-, (pect-), comb.
	-pleo, plevi, plet-, fill.	facesso, si, ait-, execute.	pellico, pepuli, puls-, drive.
	praeleo, ndi, ns-, dine.	facio, feci, fact-, make.	pendo, pependi, pens-, weigh.
	rideo, risi, ris-, laugh.	fallo, fefelli, fals-, fail.	pergo, perexi, ct-, go on.
	sedeo, sedi, sess-, sit.	-fendo, -di, -ns-, ward.	peto, petivi, petit-, seek.
	sorbeo, bui (psi), suck.	fero, tuli, lat-, bear.	
	spondeo, sponendi, spons-, pledge.		

Table 14.

IRREGULAR CONJUGATION.—II.

pingo, nxi, pñot-, paint.	sido, sidi (-sedi), sess-, settle.	tundo, tutüdi, tuns-, (tus-), beat.
pinso, nsi, ns-, nsñ-, st-, bray, bruise. [plaud.	sino, sivi, sñt-, permit.	uro, ussi, ust-, burn.
plando, si, plaus-, ap-	sisto, stñti, stñt-, stop.	vado, -vasi, -vas-, go.
plecto, xi, xui, x-, twine.	solvo, lvi, lñtum, pay.	veho, xi, ct-, curry.
pluo, piui, piuvi, rain.	spargo, rsi, rs-, spread.	vellö, velli (vulsi), vult-, pluck.
pono, posui, posit-, put.	sperno, sprevi, spret-, d-spise.	vendo, vidi, dit-, sell.
posco, puposci, demand.	-spicio, spexi, spect-, look.	verro, ri, vers-, sweep.
prehendo, di, ns-, seize.	sterno, stravi, strat-, [stretio	verto, ti, vers-, turn.
premo, pressi, ss-, press.	sterto, tui, snor-.	vinco, vici, vict-, conquer.
promo, mpsi, mpt-, bring out. [prick.	strepo, ui, it-, sound.	viso, visi, vis-, visit.
pungo, pupugi, punct-,	-stinguo, nxi, nct-, extinguish.	vivo, vixi, vict-, live.
quero, sivi, sil-, seek.	stringo, nxi, ct-, bind.	volvo, lvi, volñt-, roll.
quatio, -cussi, quass-, shake.	struo, struxi, ct-, build.	vomo, vomui, vomit-, vomit.
quiesco, evi, et-, rest.	suesco, evi, et-, bewont.	IV. [comit.
rado, rasi, ras-, scrape.	surgö, surrexi, ct-, rise.	amicio, xi (cui), clothe.
rapio, pui, pt-, snatch.	tango, tetigi, tact-, touch.	aperio, rui, rt-, open.
rodo, rosi, ros-, gnaw.	temno, -mpsi, -mpt-, [d-spise.	farcio, rs, rt-, ret-, stuff.
rudo, rudivi, it-, bray.	tendo, tetendi, -tundi, tens-, stretch.	fulcio, lsi, it-, prop.
rumpo, rupi, pt-, burst.	tergo, teri, ters-, wipe.	haurio, si, st-, draw.
ruo, rui, rut-, it-, fall.	tero, trivi, trit-, rub.	operio, ui, rt-, cover.
sapio, ivi, ui, be wise.	texo, texui, text-, weave. [raise.	raucio, si, s-, be hoarse.
scabo, scabi, scratch.	tollo, sustuli, sublat-,	reperio, ri, rt-, find.
scando, di, ns-, climb.	traho, xi, tract-, draw.	salio, ui, ii, salt-, leap.
scindo, idi, sciss-, tear.	tremo, ui, tremble.	sancio, nxi, ct-, ratify.
scisco, ivi, it-, ordain.	trudo, si, trus-, thrust.	sarcio, sars, sart-, patch.
scribo, psi, pt-, write.		sentio, nsi, ns-, feel.
sero, sevi, sñt-, sow.		sepelio, ivi, puit-, bury.
sero, -serui, sert-, en-		sepio, psi, pt-, hedge in.
twine.		venio, veni, nt-, come.
		vincio, nxi, nct-, bind.

DEPONENT VERBS.

IND.	I. Attempt.	SUBJ.	II. Fear.	III. Full.	IV. Move a mass.	
PRÆS.	conor	-or	vereor	-ear	molior	-iar
IMP.	conabar	-arer	verebar	-erer	labebar	-erer
FUT.	conabor		verebor		labar	
PERF.	conatus sum		veritus sum		lapsus sum	
PLUF.	conatus eram		veritus eram		lapsus eram	
FUT. P.	conatus ero		veritus ero		lapsus ero	
IMP.	conare, -ator		verere, -etor		labere, -itor	
INF.	conari		vereri		labi	
FART.	conans		verens		labens	
	conatus		veritus		lapsus	
	conaturus		veriturus		lapsurus	
	conandus		verendus			
GER.	conandum		verendum		labendum	
SUP.	conatum, -tur		veritum, -tu		lapsum, -su,	

The following list contains all the Irregular Deponents:

II.	labor, laps-, fall.	paciscor, pact-, bargain.
fateor, fass-, acknowledge.	loquor, locut-, speak.	patior, pass-, suffer.
reor, rat-, reckon.	-miniscor, ment-, think.	profitiscor, fect-, set out.
tueor, tuit, tut-, defend.	morior, mortuus, moriturus, die.	queror, quest-, complain.
III.	nanciscor, nanc-, nact-, obtain.	sequor, secut-, follow.
adipector, opt-, obtain.	nascor nat-, be born.	ulciscor, ult-, avenge.
amplect, plex-, embrace.	nitor, nix-, nis-, lean on.	utor, us-, use.
experscor, rect-, choose.	obliscor, oblit-, forget.	IV.
fruo, fruct-, uit-, enjoy.	orior, ortus-, oriturus, opperor, oppert-, wait.	experior, expert-, try.
functor, funct-, perform.	oriri, oreris, arise.	metior, mens-, measure.
gradior, gress-, step.		ordior, ors-, begin.
irascor, irat-, grow angry.		

Table 15.

IRREGULAR VERBS. — I.

VOLO, <i>will</i> .		NOLO, <i>will not</i> .		MALO, <i>prefer</i> .	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT.					
volo	velim	nolo	nolim	malo	malim
vis	velis	nonvis	nolis	mavis	malis
vult	velit	nonvult	nolit	mavult	malit
vol'umus	veli'mus	no'l'umus	noli'mus	mal'umus	mal'i'mus
vultis	velitis	nonvultis	nolitis	mavultis	malitis
volunt	velint	nolunt	nolint	malunt	malint
IMPERFECT.					
volebam	vellem	nolebam	nollem	malebam	mallem
volebas	velles	nolebas	nolles	malebas	malles
volebat	vellet	nolebat	nollet	malebat	mallet
volebamus	vellemus	nolebamus	nollemus	malebamus	mallemus
volebatis	velletis	nolebatis	nolletis	malebatis	malletis
volebant	vellent	nolebant	nollet	malebant	mallent
FUTURE.					
volam		nolam †		malam †	
voleas		noleas		maleas	
volet		nolet		malet	
volemus		nolemus		malemus	
voletis		noletis		maletis	
volent		nolent		malent	
PERFECT.					
volui	-erim	nolui	-erim	malui	-erim
voluisti	-eris	noluisti	-eris	maluisti	-eris
voluit	-erit	noluit	-erit	maluit	-erit
voluimus	-erimus	noluimus	-erimus	maluimus	-erimus
voluistis	-eritis	noluistis	-eritis	maluistis	-eritis
voluerunt	-erint	noluerunt	-erint	maluerunt	-erint
PLUPERFECT.					
volueram	-issem	nolueram	-issem	malueram	-issem
volueras	-isses	nolueras	-isses	malueras	-isses
voluerat	-isset	noluerat	-isset	maluerat	-isset
volueramus	-issemus	nolueramus	-issemus	malueramus	-issemus
volueratis	-issetis	nolueratis	-issetis	malueratis	-issetis
voluerant	-issent	noluerant	-issent	maluerant	-issent
FUTURE PERFECT.					
voluero	(-erim)	noluero	(-erim)	maluero	(-erim)
volueris		nolueris		malueris	
voluerit		noluerit		maluerit	
voluerimus		noluerimus		maluerimus	
volueritis		nolueritis		malueritis	
voluerint		noluerint		maluerint	
IMPERATIVE.					
Pr.	noli,	noli'te, do not.			
Fut.	noli'to,	nolito'te, thou shalt not, ye shall not.			
	noli'to,	nolunto, he shall not, they shall not.			
INFINITIVE.					
Pres.	velle,	nolle		malle	
Perf.	voluisse,	noluisse		maluisse	
PARTICIPLE.					
PRESENT,	volens, <i>willing</i> .	nolens, <i>unwilling</i> .			
GERUND,	volendi, volendo	nolendi			† Rare.

Table 16.

IRREGULAR VERBS. — II.

ACTIVE.		FERO, bear.		PASSIVE.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. fero fers fert fer'imus fertis ferunt	feram feras ferat feram'us feratis ferant	feror feris fertur fer'imur ferimini feruntur	ferar feraris (re) feratur feram'ur feramini ferantur		
IMP. ferebam	ferrem	ferebar	ferrer		
FUT. feram	laturus sim	ferar			
PERF. tuli	tulerim	latus sum	latus sim		
PLUP. tuleram	tulisse	latus eram	latus essem		
F.PERF. tulero	(tulerim)	latus ero			
Sing.		Plur.		IMPERATIVE.	
PRES. fer	ferte	ferre	ferimini		
FUT. fertio	fertote	fertor	feruntor		
	ferunto				
PRES. ferre	PERF. tulisse	INFINITIVE. ferri	PRES. latus esse		
PRES. ferens	FUT. laturus	PARTICIPLES. latus	PERF. ferendus		

EO, go.		FIO, become.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. eo, is, it imus, itis, eunt.	(eam, eas, eat, &c. imur, itis, eunt.)	fio, fis, fit imus, fitis, fiunt.	fiam, fias, &c. fiemus, fitis, fiunt.
IMP. ibam, ibas, &c.	irem	fi'e'bam, &c.	fi'erem, &c.
FUT. ibe'bis, &c.	iturus sim	fiam, es, et, &c.	
PERF. ivi (ii)	i'verim (ierim)	factus sum	factus sim
PLUP. i'veram	ivis'sem (iissem)	factus eram	factus essem
F.PERF. i'vero	(iverim)	factus ero	(factus sim)
Sing.		Plur.	
PRES. i	ite	fi	fite
FUT. ito	itote, eunto	fito	fitoto, fiunto
PRES. ire	PERF. ivisse	INFINITIVE. fieri	PRES. factus esse
PRES. iens, euntis	FUT. iturus	PARTICIPLES. factus	PERF. faciendus

QUEO, can.		NEQUEO, cannot.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. queo, quis, quit quimus, -itis, -eunt	queam quimus, -itis, -eunt	ne'queo, nonquis, -imus, -itis, -eunt	ne'queam, &c.
IMP. quibam, quibat quibant -ret, -rent	quirem, quibant -ret, -rent	nequi'bam, -ibat -ibant	nequi'rem
FUT. quibo, quibunt		nequibunt	
PERF. quivi, -vit, -erunt	qui'verit	nequi'vi, -isti, -it	nequi'verim
PLUP. quissent	quissent		nequisset
INFIN. quire, quivisse		nequire, -ivisse	
PRES. quiens, queuntis		nequiens	

7

VOCABULARY.

NOTE. — The Conjugation of the Verbs is represented thus : —

amo, 1, signifies . . . amo, amāre, amāvi, amātum;
moneo, ui, it-, 2, . . . moneo, monēre, monui, monitum;
duco, xi, ct-, 3, . . . duco, ducere, duxi, ductum;
audio, 4, audio, audire, audivi, auditum.

Words which are marked ‡ belong to late or modern Latin.

a, ab, by, from.
‡ abbas, ātis, M., abbot.
abdo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, to hide.
abeo, ire, ivi, It-, to depart.
abies, ētis, F., fir-tree.
abjectus (abjicio), despised, cast off.
abnēgo, 1, deny, refuse.
abs, from.
abscido, dī, cīs-, 3, to cut off.
absolvo, vi, ūt-, 3, release, acquit.
abstīneo, tinui, tent-, 2, abstain.
abstersus (tergo), wiped off.
abunde, abundantly.
ao (atque), and, as.
accēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, approach,
be added.
accendo, dī, cens-, 3, to kindle,
inflamm.
accīdo, dī, 3, to happen.
accipio, cēpi, cept-, 3, to receive,
accept.
acer, acris, acre, eager, keen.
acerbus, a, um, harsh, bitter, sour.
acies, ēi, F., edge, line of battle.
actus (ago), driven; actum, deed.
ad, to, at, near.
addo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, to add, join.
adeo, ire, ivi (ii), It-, go to or near.
adeo, so, to that degree.
adesse (84), to be near.
adhæreo, si, 2, cling, adhere.
adhuc, hitherto, up to this, till now.
aditus, ūi, M., approach, passage.
adjaceo, jacui, 2, lie near.
adjungo, nxi, not-, 3, join, annex.
adlūdo, si, sum, 3, to play near.

admiror, 1, to wonder.
admirātus, a, um, amazed.
admōdum, very, quite.
admōneo, ui, It-, 2, admonish.
admōveo, mōvi, mōt-, 2, bring to.
adnāto, 1, swim near or up to.
adnuo, ui, 3, to nod, consent.
adōro, 1, adore, entreat.
adrōgo, 1, to claim, assert.
adscendo, dī, sum, 3, to ascend,
mount.
adsentatio, ōnis, F., consent, flat-
tery.
adspīcolo, spexi, spect-, 3, to view,
behold.
adsum (84), to be near.
advēna, æ, C., stranger, foreigner.
advēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, come near.
adventus, ūs, M., approach, arrival.
adversus, against.
adverto, ti, sum, 3, notice, perceive.
advesperascit, it grows late.
ædes, ium, F. (pl.), house.
æquālis, e, equal, mate.
æque, equally.
æquipāro, 1, make equal.
æquus, a, um, equal, just.
aër, aëris, M., air, weather.
æs, æris, N., copper, brass, money.
æstas, ātis, F., summer.
æstimo, 1, reckon, estimate.
æstuarium, i, N., tide-water stream.
æstus, ūs, M., tide, heat.
ætas, ātis, F., age.
affēro, afferre, attūli, allāt-, bring.
afflictus, a, um, afflicted.

agellus, i, m., *little field, yard.*
 ager, agri, m., *field.*
 agnosco, nōvi, nōt-, 3, *recognize, know.*
 agnus, i, m., *lamb.*
 ago, egi, act-, 3, *to do, act, render.*
 agrestis, e, *rustic.*
 agricōla, æ, m., *farmer.*
 aio, ais, ait, alebam, &c., *say.*
 ala, æ, f., *wing.*
 alacris, e, *eager.*
 alacritas, ātis, f., *eagerness*
 alacriter, *briskly.*
 albus, a, um, *white.*
 alias, *elsewhere, otherwise.*
 alicūbi, *somewhere.*
 aliēnus, a, um, *of another.*
 alio, *to another place; alius alio, in different ways.*
 aliqua, *by some way.*
 aliquamdiu, *for some time.*
 aliquando, *sometimes, at length.*
 aliquantum (tulum), *somewhat.*
 aliquis, qua, quod (quid), *some one, some.*
 aliquot, *some, a few.*
 aliter, *otherwise.*
 alius, a, ud, *other; alius . . alius, one . . . another.*
 allātus (affero), *brought.*
 allocutio, ōnis, f., *address.*
 alnus, i, f., *alder.*
 alo, alui, alt-, 3, *to feed, nourish.*
 alter, era, um, *other, second (65).*
 alternus, a, um, *alternate.*
 altitudo, inis, f., *height, depth.*
 altum, i, n., *the deep sea.*
 altus, a, um, *high, deep.*
 ambo, æ, o, *both (117).*
 amārus, a, um, *bitter.*
 amātor, ōris, m., *lover.*
 ambulo, i, *to walk.*
 amicus, a, um, *friendly, friend.*
 amissus (amitto), *lost.*
 amnis, is, m., *river.*
 amo, i, *to love.*
 amēnus, a, um, *pleasant.*
 amor, ōris, m., *love.*
 amplexus, a, um, *folding.*
 amplexus, ūs, m., *embrace.*
 amplius, *more.*

amplus, a, um, *full, ample.*
 an, *whether, or.*
 anas, ātis, c., *duck.*
 ancilla, æ, f., *maid-servant.*
 anguis, is, c., *snake.*
 angustus, a, um, *narrow.*
 anima, æ, f., *breath.*
 animadverto, ti, sum, 3, *to perceive, proceed against.*
 animal, ālis, n., *animal.*
 animans, tis, *living-creature.*
 animo, i, *to animate.*
 animus, i, m., *mind, temper.*
 annulus (anulus), i, m., *ring.*
 annus, i, m., *year.*
 anser, ōris, m., *goose.*
 ante, *before.*
 antecēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *go before.*
 anterior, us, *before, earlier.*
 antiquus, a, um, *ancient.*
 antrum, i, n., *cave.*
 anus, ūs, f., *old woman.*
 anxius, a, um, *anxious.*
 aper, pri, m., *wild boar.*
 apērio, ui, ert-, 4, *to open.*
 apertus, a, um, *open.*
 apis, is, f., *bee.*
 apparātus, ūs, m., *preparation, display.*
 appāreo, ui, it-, 2, *appear.*
 appāro, i, *to make ready.*
 appello, i, *to call.*
 approbo, i, *to approve.*
 appropinquo, i, *to approach.*
 aptus, a, um, *fit.*
 apud, at, *near.*
 aqua, æ, f., *water.*
 aquatilis, e, *of the water*
 aquila, æ, c., *eagle.*
 arbor, ōris, f., *tree.*
 arca, æ, f., *ark, chest.*
 arcānus, a, um, *secret.*
 arceo, ui, 2, *shut, confine.*
 arctus, a, um, *close.*
 arcus, ūs, m., *bow, arch.*
 ardeo, si, ars-, 2, *burn, blaze.*
 arēna, æ, f., *sand.*
 argenteus, a, um, *of silver.*
 argentum, i, n., *silver.*
 argumentum, i, n., *proof, argument.*

aridus, a, um, *dry*.
 aries, ētis, M., *ram*.
 arma, ōrum, N., *weapons*.
 armatus, a, um, *armed*.
 aro, I, to *plough*.
 arreptus, a, um, *snatched*.
 arrideo, risi, 2, to *laugh at*.
 arripio, ripui, rept-, 3, to *snatch*.
 ars, artis, F., *art, way, skill*.
 arsi (ardeo), *blazed*.
 arundo, inis, F., *reed*.
 arx, arcis, F., *tower, citadel*.
 astrictus, a, um, *tight*.
 at, but, but yet.
 ater, atra, atrum, *black*.
 atque, and, as.
 atrium, i, N., *hall*.
 atrox, ōcis, *fierce, cruel*.
 attendo, di, tum, 3, to *attend*.
 attēro, trivi, trit-, 3, *wear away*.
 attingo, tigi, tact-, 3, to *reach*.
 attritus, a, um, *worn, wasted*.
 attūli (affero), *brought*.
 audacia, æ, F., *boldness*.
 audens, tis, *bold*.
 audenter, *boldly*.
 audeo, ausus, 2, to *dare*.
 audio, 4, to *hear*.
 augeo, auxi, auct-, 2, to *increase*.
 augustus, a, um, *noble, stately*.
 aula, æ, F., *hall, court*.
 aura, æ, F., *air, breeze*.
 aureus, a, um, *golden*.
 aurum, i, N., *gold*.
 ausim (audeo), *dare*.
 ausus, *having dared*.
 aut, or, *either*.
 autem, but.
 autumnālis, e, *autumnal*.
 auxilium, i, N., *help*.
 avārus, a, um, *greedy, covetous*.
 avis, is, F., *bird*.
 avius, a, um, *pathless*.
 axilla, æ, F., *arm-pit*.

B.

bacca, æ, F., *berry*.
 balsānum, i, N., *balsam*.
 barba, æ, F., *beard*.

† baro, ōnis, M., *baron*.
 beatus, a, um, *happy*.
 bellua, æ, F., *beast*.
 bellum, i, N., *war*.
 bellus, a, um, *pretty*.
 bene, well.
 benedictus, a, um, *blessed*.
 benignus, a, um, *kind, benign*.
 bestia, æ, F., *beast, creature*.
 betula, æ, F., *birch*.
 bibo, 3, to *drink*.
 bigæ, arum, F., *span of horses*.
 bis, twice.
 blandus, a, um, *calm, mild*.
 bombycinus, a, um, *silken*.
 bonus, a, um, *good, kind*.
 boreālis, e, *northern*.
 bos, bovis, C., *ox or cow*.
 braccæ, ārum, *breeches*.
 brachium, i, N., *arm*.
 brevis, e, *short*; brevi, *shortly*.
 bruma, æ, F., *frost, winter*.

C.

cado, cecidi, cas-, 3, to *fall*.
 cæcus, a, um, *blind*.
 cædo, cecidi, cæs-, 3, to *cut*.
 cælestis, e, *heavenly*.
 cælum, i, N., *heaven, sky*.
 cæna, æ, F., *supper*.
 cæruleus, a, um, *dark blue*.
 calamitas, ātis, F., *calamity*.
 calceus, i, M., *shoe*.
 calfacio, feci, fact-, 3, to *heat*.
 calidus, a, um, *hot*.
 callidus, a, um, *cunning*.
 calor, ōris, M., *heat*.
 calx, calcis, M. F., *heel*.
 camēlus, i, M., *camel*.
 † campāna, æ, F., *bell* (great bell of the tower).
 cancer, cri (ceris), M., *crab*.
 candidus, a, um, *white*.
 canis, is, M., *dog*.
 canistrum, i, N., *basket*.
 cano, cecini, cant-, 3, *sing, play* (on an instrument), *predict*.
 cantillo, i, to *warble*.
 canto, i, to *sing, crow*.

cantus, tis, M., *song or crow*.
 caper, pri, M., *goat*.
 capio, cepi, capt-, 3, *to take*.
 capra, æ, F., *she-goat*.
 captus, a, um, *taken*.
 caput, itis, N., *head*.
 carcer, ōris, M., *prison*.
 cardo, inis, M., *hinge, pivot*.
 caritas, ātis, F., *dearth, scarcity*;
 ‡ *divine love, charity*.
 carmen, inis, N., *song*.
 carnifex, icis, M., *executioner*.
 carpo, psi, pt-, 3, *to pluck, take*.
 carus, a, um, *dear*.
 casses, ium, M. (pl.), *snare, trap*.
 castellum, i, N., *castle*.
 castigo, i, *chastise, chide*.
 castra, ōrum, N., *camp*.
 castula, æ, F., *hul*.
 catēna (catella, dim.), æ, F., *chain*.
 casus, ūs, M., *fall, misfortune*.
 cauda, æ, F., *tail*.
 causa, æ, F., *cause*.
 caute, *carefully*.
 cautus, a, um, *careful, cautious*.
 cave, *do not*.
 caveo, cavi, caut-, 2, *beware*.
 cavus, a, um, *hollow*.
 cecidi (cado), *fell*.
 cecidi (cædo), *cut*.
 cedo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to yield, retreat*.
 cedrus, i, F., *cedar*.
 cēlēber, bris, brē, *famous*.
 celer, celēris, celere, *swift*.
 celeriter, *swiftly*.
 cena, æ, F., *supper, dinner*.
 centum, *a hundred*.
 cepi (capio), *took*.
 certāmen, inis, N., *contest*.
 certe (to), *surely*.
 certior factus, *informed*.
 certo, i, *to contend*.
 certus, a, um, *sure, certain*.
 cervus, i, M., *stag*.
 ceterum, *but*.
 ceterus, a, um, *other*.
 charta, æ, F., *paper*.
 cibus, i, M., *food*.
 ciconia, æ, F., *stork (a bird)*.
 cileo, civi, cit-, 2, *call, summon*.

cingo, cinxi, cinct-, 3, *to bind*.
 cingulum, i, N., *bell, girdle*.
 circa, circum, *about, around*.
 circumāro, i, *to plough round*.
 circumdūco, xi, ct-, 3, *lead about*.
 circumeo, ire, ivi, it-, *go round*.
 circumfero, ferre, *to carry about*.
 circumsisto, stitī, 3, *stand round*.
 circumspecto, i, *look round*.
 circumsto, stēti, stat-, i, *to stand round*.
 circumvago, i, *wander about*.
 circumvēnio, vēni, vent-, 2, *come round*.
 cirrus, i, M., *curl, tassel*.
 cito, i, *to summon*.
 civis, is, M., *citizen*.
 civitas, ātis, F., *city, state*.
 clam, *secretly*.
 clamo, i, *to cry, shout*.
 clamor, ōris, M., *shout*.
 clangor, ōris, M., *cry, noise*.
 clarus, a, um, *famous*.
 classicus, i, M., *trumpet*.
 claudo, si, sum, 3, *to shut*.
 claudus, a, um, *lame*.
 clavis, is, F., *key*.
 clavus, i, M., *spike, rudder*.
 clemens, tis, *kind, merciful*.
 coactus (cogo), *compelled*.
 cœna (cena), æ, F., *supper*.
 coëo, ire, ivi, *go together*.
 coepi, coepēram, *began*.
 coetus, ūs, M., *assembly, troop*.
 cogitabundus, a, um, *meditating*.
 cogito, i, *to think, reflect*.
 cognosco, nōvi, nīt-, 3, *find out, know*.
 cogo, coēgi, coact-, 3, *to gather, compel*.
 cohībeo, ui, it- (habeo), 2, *restrain*.
 colāphus, i, M., *blow, buffet*.
 collapsus (labor), *fallen*.
 collāris, e, *for the neck*.
 collātus (confero), *brought together*.
 collectus (colligo), *gathered*.
 collis, is, M., *hill*.
 collōco, i, *to place, arrange*.
 collōquor, locutus, 3, *to talk with*.
 collum, i, N., *neck*.
 colo, colui, cult-, 3, *cultivate*.

colonia, æ, F., colony.
 color, ōris, M., color.
 columba, æ, F., dove.
 combūro, ussi, ust-, 3, to burn up.
 comedo, ēdi, ēs-, 3, to eat.
 comes, itis, C., companion; † count.
 cominus, close at hand.
 comis, e, gentle, kind.
 comitium, i, N., place of meeting.
 commendo, i, to commend, commit.
 commigro, i, to emigrate, remove.
 comminūtus, a, um, bruised.
 commōdus, a, um, convenient.
 commōtus, a, um, excited, disturbed.
 commōveo, mōvi, mōt-, 2, to disturb, remove.
 compāgo, inis, F., framework.
 compello, i, to address.
 compello, pūli, puls-, 3, to compel.
 compēro, pēri, pert-, 4, find out.
 compes, pēdis, M., fetter.
 compleo, ēvi, ēt-, 2, fill, fulfil.
 complures, ia, many.
 compōno, posui, posīt-, 3, put together, arrange, settle.
 conātum, i, N., effort.
 concēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, to grant, yield.
 concio, ōnis, F., speech, meeting.
 concōnor, i, to address, harangue.
 conclāve, ia, N., chamber.
 concludo, si, sum (claudo), 3, to shut up, confine.
 concordia, æ, F., harmony.
 concors, dis, harmonious.
 concurro, curri, curs-, 3, to run together.
 concursus, ūs, M., running together.
 concūto, cussi, cuss- (quatio), 3, to shatter.
 conditio, ōnis, F., condition, agreement.
 condo, dixi, dīt-, 3, lay up, hide.
 condōleo, ui, 2, to grieve with.
 condūco, xi, ct-, 3, guide, hire, conduct.
 confectus, a, um, worn out.
 confero, ferre, tūli, collāt-, compare, bring together.
 confestim, immediately.

conficio, feci, fect- (facio), 3, to finish.
 confido, fisis, 3, to trust.
 confingo, xi, ct-, 3, to conflict.
 confiuo, xi, xum, 3, flow together.
 confugio, fūgi, 3, flee for refuge.
 congelatus, a, um, chilled, frozen.
 congēro, gessi, gest-, 3, contribute.
 congregior, i, gressus, 3 (gradior), go together.
 congrēgo, i, gather, congregate.
 conīveo, nīvi, 2, to wink.
 conjectus, ūs, M., heaping-on.
 conicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), throw, cast, conjecture.
 conjux, ūgis, C., husband or wife.
 conlūsor, ōris, M., playmate.
 conor, i (dep.), to try, attempt.
 consalūto, i, to salute.
 conscius, a, um (scio), conscious.
 consensus, ūs, M., consent, harmony.
 consentio, si, sum, 4, to consent, agree.
 consēquor, cūtus, 3, overtake, obtain.
 consido, sēdi, sess-, 3, to sit, halt.
 consillium, i, N., counsel, advice.
 consisto, stiti, stit-, 3, stand firm.
 consistorium, i, N., gathering, assembly.
 consolatorius, a, um, comforting.
 conspectus, ūs, M., sight, view.
 conspicio, spexi, spect-, 3, to view, behold.
 conspicuus, a, um, conspicuous.
 conspicio, i (dep.), to gaze upon.
 constat, it is evident or agreed.
 consternatus, a, um, frightened.
 constituo, ui, ūt-, 3, to establish.
 consuetūdo, inis, F., custom.
 consul, ūlis, M., consul (chief magistrate of Rome).
 consūlo, sului, sult-, 3, to consult, advise.
 consūmo, mps, mpt-, 3, consume.
 contemplor, i (dep.), contemplate.
 contentio, ōnis, F., contention, strife.
 contentus, a, um, content.
 contextus (tego), woven.

centiceo, ui, 2 (taceo), to keep silent.
 contineo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), hold, restrain.
 contingo, tigi, tact-, 3 (tango), to touch.
 continuo, at once, immediately.
 continuus, a, um, continual.
 contortus (torqueo), twisted.
 contra, against, opposite.
 contrāho, xi, ct-, 3, draw together.
 contrarius, a, um, contrary.
 contristor, i (dep.), to sadden, grieve.
 contritus (tero), worn, bruised.
 contūli (confero), brought.
 contumacia, æ, F., obstinacy.
 convello, velli, vuls-, 3, to shatter.
 convēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, come together, fit, suit.
 converto, ti, sum, 3, to turn, change.
 convivium, i, N., feast, banquet.
 convōco, i, call together.
 coōrior, iri, ortus, 4, arise, begin.
 copia, æ, F., plenty; pl., forces.
 coquo, coxi, coct-, 3, to cook.
 coquus, i, M., a cook.
 cor, cordis, N., heart.
 coram, in the presence of.
 cor-nix, icis, F., raven (see p. 85).
 cornu, ūs (u), N., horn, wing (of army).
 corōna, æ, F., crown, prize.
 corpus, ōris, N., body.
 corrigo, rexi, rect-, 3 (con, rego), to correct.
 corrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, corrupt, spoil, destroy.
 corruo, ōre, ui, 3, to fall together, perish.
 cortex, icis, M., bark, rind.
 corvus, i, M., raven, crow.
 cos, cotis, F., whetstone.
 costa, æ, F., rib.
 cras, to-morrow.
 crassus, a, um, thick.
 creatura, æ, F., creature.
 creber, bra, um, thick, close.
 credo, didi, dix-, 3, believe, trust.
 cremo, i to burn.

creo, i, to create.
 crepitus, ūs, M., noise, crackling.
 cresco, crevi, crēt-, 3, to grow, increase.
 crimen, inis, N., crime, charge.
 crinis, is, M., hair.
 croceus, a, um, yellow, saffron.
 crocus, i, M., saffron.
 crotālus, i, M., a rattle.
 crucifixus, i, M., crucified.
 crudelis, e, cruel.
 crudelitas, atis, F., cruelty.
 crudeliter, cruelly.
 crus, cruris, N., leg.
 crux, crucis, F., cross, torment.
 cubicularius, i, M., chamberlain.
 cubitulum, i, N., bed-chamber.
 cui, cujus, dat. and gen. of qui, who.
 culter, tri, M., knife.
 cum, with.
 cum (or quum), when, since.
 cumulus, i, M., heap.
 cuncti, æ, a, all.
 cunctor, i, to delay.
 cuniculus, i, M., rabbit.
 cupidō, inis, M., eager desire.
 cupidus, a, um, eager, ambitious.
 cupio, ivi, it, 3, to desire.
 cur, why.
 cura, æ, F., care.
 curiōsus, a, um, curious.
 curo, i, to care for, manage.
 currus, ūs, M., car, chariot.
 cutis, is, F., skin.
 custos, ōdis, C., guard.
 cyaneōla, æ, F., bluebird.
 cymba, æ, F., boat, skiff.

D.

dama, æ, C., fallow-deer.
 damnatio, ōnis, F., condemnation.
 damnum, i, N., loss, damage.
 datua, a, um (do), put, given.
 de, from, down from.
 dea, æ, F., goddess.
 deambūlo, i, to walk about, stroll.
 debeo, ui, it-, 2, to owe, ought.
 debitum, i, N., debt.

debitus, a, um (debeo), *due*.

decem, *ten*.

decerno, crēvi, crēt-, 3, *to decide, determine*.

decet, uit, 2, *it is fit*.

decido, cidi, 3 (cado), *to fall down*.

decido, cidi, cis-, 3 (cædo), *to cut down, decile*.

decimus, a, um, *tenth*.

decor, ōris, M., *grace, beauty*.

decus, ōris, N., *ornament, glory*.

dedi (do), *gave*.

dedignor, 1, *to disdain*.

dedo, dedi, dedi-, 3, *to give up, surrender*.

dedūco, xi, ct-, 3, *to lead out or down*.

defatigatus, a, um, *tired out*.

defendo, di, sum, 3, *to ward off, defend*.

deſero, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *bring down*.

deſicio, feci, fect-, 3 (facio), *to fail, desert*.

defixus (ſigo), *fastened, driven in*.

deflexus (ſlecto), *bent down*.

defungor, functus, 3, *to discharge, fulfil*.

dehinc, *hereupon, henceforth*.

deinde, *then, next*.

deſicio, jeci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *cast down*.

delibero, 1, *to ponder, deliberate*.

delphinus, i, M., *dolphin*.

demigro, 1, *emigrate, remove*.

demissus, a, um, *downcast*.

demitto, miſi, miſs-, 3, *send away or down, let go*.

demo, mpsi, mpt-, 3, *take away*.

demum, *at length, finally*.

densus, a, um, *thick, close*.

denuo, *again, a second time*.

deorsum, *downward*.

depono, poſui, poſit-, 3, *lay down*.

deposco, popoſci, poſcit-, 3, *demand*.

depoſitus, a, um, *laid or put down*.

deprecor, 1, *entreat (not to do)*.

descendo, di, sum, 3 (ſcando), *to go down, descend*.

desertus (deſero), *deserted*.

desidero, 1, *to wish, need*.

deſilio, ſilui, ſult-, 4, *leap down*.

deſiſto, ſtiti, ſtit-, 3, *to leave off*.

deſolatus, a, um, *desolate*.

deſpicio, ſpexi, ſpect-, 3, *despise*.

deſtino, 1, *to destine, design*.

deſum, eſſe, fui, *to be wanting*.

deſuper, *from above*.

deterreo, ui, it-, 2, *to deter, alarm*.

detrāho, xi, ct-, 3, *to draw off*.

detrūdo, ſi, ſum, 3, *to thrust off*.

deturbo, 1, *to push away*.

deus, i, M., *a god*.

deſolvo, vi, volut-, 3, *roll down*.

devoro, 1, *to devour*.

devoveo, vovi, vōt-, 2, *to devote*.

dextra, æ, F., *right hand*.

dico (imperat.), *say*.

dico, 1, *to dedicate*.

dico, xi, ct-, 3, *to say, call*.

dictum, i, N., *a word*.

didici (diſco), *learned*.

dies, ei, M., *day*.

digitus, i, M., *finger, toe, claw*.

dignitas, ātis, F., *dignity*.

dignor, 1 (dep.), *deem worthy*.

dignus, a, um, *worthy, fit*.

dillgo, lexi, lect-, 3, *love, esteem*.

diluvium, i, N., *flood*.

dimitto miſi, miſs-, 3, *dismiss*.

dirigo, rexi, ct-, 3 (rego), *direct*.

dirus, a, um, *fierce, dreadful*.

diſcōdo, ceſſi, ceſs-, 3, *depart*.

diſceſſus, ūs, M., *departure*.

diſco, didici, 3, *to learn*. [quarrel.

diſcordia, æ, F., *discord*; -do 1, *to*

diſcus, i, M., *quoit*; † *dish, plate*.

diſcūtio, cuſſi, cuſs-, 3 (quatio), *to shake to pieces*.

diſpendium, i, N., *expense, cost*.

diſſeco, cui, ct-, 1, *cut open*.

diſſidium, i, N., *discord*.

diſſimilis, e, *unlike*.

distribuo, ui, ūt-, 3, *to divide, distribute*.

ditior, ditissimus, *richer, richest*.

diu, diutius, *long, longer*.

diuturnus, a, um, *long-continued*.

diversus, a, um, *diverse, various*.

dives, divitis, *rich*.

divido, di, ſum, 3, *to divide*. †

divinitus, *providentially*.

do, dedi, dat-, 1, to give, put.
 doceo, ui, ct-, 2, teach, tell.
 doleo, ui, 2, to grieve, hurt, suffer.
 dolor, ōris, M., pain, grief.
 dolorōsus, a, um, full of sorrow.
 dolus, i, M., deceit, craft, trick.
 domi, at home (74).
 dominus, i, M., master, lord. 2.
 domus, ūs, F., house, home.
 donec, until, while.
 dono, i, to give, present.
 donum, i, N., gift.
 dormio, 4, to sleep.
 dubie, doubtfully.
 dubito, i, to doubt, hesitate.
 dubius, a, um, doubtful.
 duco, xi, ct-, 3, to lead, guide.
 dulcis, e, sweet.
 dum, while, until.
 dumētum, i, N., thicket.
 dumus, i, M., brushwood.
 duo, duē, duo, two (117).
 duodecim, twelve.
 duodecimus, a, um, twelfth.
 durus, a, um, hard, stern, cruel.
 dux, ducis, C., leader, guide;
 † duke.

E

e (ex), out of, from.
 ebur, ōris, N., ivory.
 ecce, lo! behold!
 edax, ācis, greedy.
 edico, xi, ct-, 3, to order, declare.
 edŭtus, a, um, lofty.
 edo, idi, it-, 3, give out, utter.
 edo (esse) ēdi, ēs-, 3, to eat.
 edūco, xi, ct-, 3, lead forth.
 effectus, ūs, M., effect. [out, effect.
 efficio, fēci, fect-, 3 (facio), to work
 effūgo, i, put to flight.
 effūgio, fūgi, fugit-, 3, to escape.
 effundo, fūdi, fūs-, 3, pour forth.
 egeo, ui, 2, to need.
 egi, egeram, &c. (ago), did.
 ego, mei, mihi, me, I.
 egredior, gressus, 3, go forth.
 egregius, a, um, excellent, distinguished.

ejicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to cast
 out, throw away.
 elēvo, i, to raise, elevate.
 emergo, si, sum, 3, to emerge.
 eminus, from a distance.
 emitto, misi, miss-, 3, send forth.
 emo, ēmi, empt-, 3, to buy.
 emptor, ōris, M., buyer.
 en, behold!
 enim, for.
 eo, ire, ivi, it- (Tab. 16), to go.
 eo (is, ea, id), by so much.
 eo, thither, to that place.
 eodem, to the same place.
 † episcōpus, i, M., bishop.
 epistōla, ae, F., letter.
 eques, itis, M., horseman; † knight.
 equito, i, to ride.
 equus, i, M., horse.
 ergo, therefore; erga, towards.
 erro, i, to wander, stray.
 error, ōris, M., wandering, mistake.
 eruo, rui, rūt-, 3, to tear away.
 esca, ae, F., food, provision, bait.
 esse, to be.
 et, and, also, even; et... et, both
 ... and.
 etiam, also, even.
 etsi, even if, though.
 eundum (gerund), must go.
 evādo, si, sum, 3, go forth, turn
 out.
 evēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, to happen,
 turn out.
 everto, ti, sum, 3, overturn.
 ex (e), from, out of, according to.
 exanimis, e, breathless, lifeless.
 excelsus, a, um, high.
 excipio, cēpi, cept-, 3 (capio),
 take up or out, overtake, receive.
 excito, i, to rouse, excite.
 excitus, a, um, roused.
 excludo, si, sum, 3, to shut out.
 excūso, i, to excuse.
 exeo, ire, ivi (ii), it-, to go out.
 exercitus, ūs, M., army.
 exilis, e, lean.
 exiguus, a, um, little.
 existimo, i, to think, suppose.
 exitium, i, N., destruction.
 exitus, ūs, M., end, event, death.

exordior, iri, orsus, 4, to begin.
 exornatus, a, um, arranged.
 exōsus, a, um, hated, scorned.
 expēdio, 4, to hasten.
 experimentum, i, N., experience,
 trial, experiment.
 experior, iri, pertus, 4, to try,
 experience.
 expleo, plevi, plēt-, 4, to fill up.
 expōno, posui, posūt-, 3, set forth.
 exsilio, ui, sult-, 4, to leap forth.
 extinguo, stinxi, stinct-, 3, to
 extinguish.
 exsūdo, i, exude.
 exsul, tīlis, C., exile.
 exsurgo, surrexi, 3, rise up or out.
 exsupēro, i, to surpass, vanquish.
 extra, outside of.
 extrāho, xi, ct-, 3, to draw off.
 extrēmus, a, um, last, furthest.
 exuo, ui, ūt-, 3, to put off or out,
 get clear.

F.

faber, bri, M., smith, workman.
 fabŭla, æ, F., story.
 facētus, a, um, elegant, fine, funny.
 facies, ēi, F., face, aspect.
 facilis, e, easy.
 facinus, ōris, N., deed, crime.
 facio, fēci, fact-, 3, to do, make.
 factum, i, N., deed.
 factus, a, um (fio), done.
 fallo, fefelli, fals-, 3, to deceive.
 falx, falcis, F., scythe, sickle.
 fama, æ, F., fame, report.
 fames, is, F., hunger, famine.
 famŭla, æ, F., maid-servant.
 familia, æ, F., family.
 famŭlus, i, M., man-servant.
 far, farris, N., wheat, grain.
 fas, N., right.
 fascis, is, M., bundle, fagot.
 fastidiōse, disdainfully.
 fastidiōsus, a, um, disdainful.
 fatum, i, N. (for), fate.
 faucis (gen. sing.), F., jaw (gen-
 erally plural).
 faveo, favi, faut-, 2, to favor.
 favilla, æ, F., ashes, embers.

fax, facis, F., torch.
 fefelli (fallo), deceived.
 fel, fellis, N., gall.
 feles, is, F., a cat.
 felicitas, ātis, F., happiness, for-
 tune, felicity.
 felix, icis, hoppy, fortunate.
 femīna, æ, F., woman.
 fenestra, æ, F., window.
 fer (imperative), carry.
 fera, æ, F., wild beast.
 ferōtilum, i, N., litter, dish.
 fere, almost.
 ferio, 4, to strikē.
 fero, ferre, tŭll, lāt-, to bear, carry.
 tell (see Table 16).
 ferox, ōcis, fierce.
 ferreus, a, um, of iron, hard,
 stern.
 ferrum, i, N., iron, steel.
 ferus, a, um, wild, fierce.
 ferveo, bui, 2, to boil.
 festino, i, to hasten.
 festus, a, um, festival.
 fiber, bri, M., beaver.
 fictus (fingo), feigned, fashioned.
 fidēlis, o, faithful.
 fideliter, faithfully.
 fides, ēi, F., faith, trust, belief.
 fiducia, æ, F., confidence.
 fiduciālis, e, confident.
 fidus, a, um, faithful.
 figo, fixi, fixum, 3, to fix, fasten.
 filia, æ, F., daughter.
 filius, i, M., son.
 fimus, i, M., dunghill, manure.
 fingo, finxi, fect-, 3, to fashion,
 pretend.
 finis, is, M., end.
 fio, fieri, factus (T. 16), be made,
 become (pass. of facio).
 firmus, a, um, firm, strong.
 fascina (fascella), æ, F., basket.
 flagellum, i, N., whip, scourge.
 flagito, i, to ask, urge.
 flamma, æ, F., flame.
 flatus, ūs, M., blast.
 flavus, a, um, yellow.
 flebilis, e, tearful, mournful.
 flecto, xi, xum, 3, to bend, turn.
 fleo, flēvi, 2, to weep.

fletus, ūs, M., *weeping*.
 floreo, ui, 2, *to flourish*.
 flos, floris, M., *flower*.
 flumen, inis, N., *river, stream*.
 fluviālis, e, *of a river*.
 fodio, fodi, foss-, 3, *to dig*.
 foedus, ōris, N., *league, covenant*.
 foedus, a, um, *foul, ugly*.
 folium, i, N., *leaf*.
 for, fari, fatus, I, *to speak*.
 foras and foris, *out of doors, abroad*.
 fore (fut. infin. of esse), *will be*;
 forem, *would be*.
 forma, ae, F., *shape, beauty*.
 formica, ae, F., *ant*.
 formido, inis, F., *fear, dread*.
 formido, i, *to fear*.
 formōsus, a, um, *beautiful*.
 fors, fortis, F., *fortune*.
 forte, *by chance, perhaps*.
 fortis, e, *strong, brave*.
 fortiter, *bravely*.
 forum, i, N., *public square*.
 fossa, ae, F., *ditch, trench*.
 fovea, ae, F., *hole, pit*.
 fractus (frango), *broken*.
 fræno, i, *to curb, bridle*.
 fragilis, e (frango), *frail*.
 fragor, ōris, M., *crash*.
 frango, frēgi, fract-, 3, *to break*.
 frater, tris, M., *brother*.
 fraus, fraudis, F., *fraud, deceit*.
 fraxinus, i, F., *ash-tree*.
 frendo, di, 3, *to gnash, grit*.
 frequenter, *constantly*.
 frequentia, ae, F., *crowd, great number*.
 frigidus, a, um, *cold*.
 frigus, ōris, N., *cold*.
 frons, dis, F., *leaf*.
 frons, tis, F., *forehead*.
 fructus, ūs, M., *fruit*.
 fruges, um, F., *fruits, crops*.
 frumentum, i, N., *corn*.
 frugi, *good, useful*.
 frustra, *in vain*.
 fuga, ae, F., *flight*. [I, *drive*.
 fūgio, fūgi, fugit-, 3, *to flee*; fugo,
 fulgar, ūris, N., *lightning*.
 funditus, *from the bottom, utterly*.

fundo, fudi, fūs-, 3, *to pour, put to flight*.
 fundus, i, M., *farm, estate*.
 fungor, functus, 3, *to fulfil*.
 fur, furis, M., *thief, knave*.
 furo, ui, 3, *to rage*.
 furtum, i, N., *theft*.
 fusus (fundo), *melted, put to flight*.

G.

galea, ae, F., *helmet*.
 gallina, ae, F., *hen*.
 gallus, i, M., *cock*.
 garrio, 4, *to chatter*.
 gaudenter, *gladly, joyfully*.
 gaudeo, gavisus, 2, *to be glad*.
 gavisus (gaudeo), *glad*.
 gelu, N., *frost, cold*.
 gemma, ae, F., *bud, gem, jewel*.
 gemo, ui, 3, *to groan, sigh*.
 gena, ae, F., *cheek*.
 generōsus, a, um, *high-born, noble*.
 genitus (gigno), *born, descended*.
 gens, gentis, F., *race, family, nation*.
 genu, ūs, N., *knee*.
 gestus (gero), *borne, done*.
 genus, ōris, N., *birth, race, kind*.
 gero, gessi, gest-, 3, *bear, carry, do, wage (war)*.
 gestātor, ōris, M., *bearer, carrier*.
 gigno, genui, genit-, 3, *to produce*.
 giro, i, *to turn, roll*.
 glaciālis, e, *icy*.
 glacies, ōi, F., *frost, ice*.
 gladius, i, M., *sword*.
 glans, dis, F., *nut, acorn*.
 gloria, ae, F., *glory*.
 gloriōsus, a, um, *boastful*; † *glorious*.
 gnavus, a, um, *skilled*.
 gracilis, e, *slender*.
 gradior, gressus, 3, *to go, step*.
 gradus, ūs, M., *step, rank*.
 gramen, inis, N., *grass*.
 granarium, i, N., *barn, granary*.
 gratia, ae, F., *favor*; pl. *thanks*.
 gratis, *freely, without reward*.

gratulor, *r*, *congratulate*.
 grator, *i* (dep.), *to thank*.
 gratus, *a, um, grateful*.
 gravis, *e, heavy, weighty, important*.
 gremium, *i, N., lap, bosom*.
 grex, gregis, *M., flock*.
 grus, gruis, *C., crane*.
 gubernō, *i, to govern*.
 gusto, *i, to taste*.
 guttur, ūris, *N., throat*.

H

habeo, ui, it-, 2, *to have, hold*.
 habitō, *i, to dwell, live*.
 hac, *this way*.
 hactenus, *hitherto*.
 hœdus, *i, M., kid*.
 hamus, *i, M., hook*.
 hasta, æ, *F., spear*.
 hostile, *is, N., spear-shaft, pole*.
 hau, hauð, *not*.
 haurio, si, at-, 4, *to drain*.
 hebes, œtis, *blunt*.
 herba, æ, *F., grass*.
 heredium, *i, N., inheritance*.
 heres, œdis, *C., heir*.
 heri, *yesterday*.
 herus, *i, M., master*.
 hesternus, *a, um, yesterday's*.
 hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.
 hic, *here*.
 hiems, *is, M., winter*.
 hilār's, *e, cheerful*.
 hinc, *hence*.
 hiātus, ūs, *M., chasm*.
 historia, æ, *F., story, history*.
 hodie, *to-day*.
 homo, inis, *C., man*.
 honestas, *a, um, honorable*.
 honor, ōris, *M., honor*.
 honorificus, *a, um, giving honor*.
 honōro, *i, to honor*.
 hora, æ, *F., hour, season*.
 horrendus, *a, um, awful*.
 hortor, *i* (dep.), *to exhort, urge*.
 hospes, itis, *C., host, guest*.
 hospitium, *i, N., hospitality*.
 hostia, æ, *F., victim*.

hostilis, *e, of an enemy*.
 hostis, *is, C., an enemy*.
 huc, *hither*.
 humanus, *a, um, human, kind*.
 humerus, *i, M., shoulder*.
 humi (74), *on the ground*.
 humilis, *e, humble, lowly*.
 humilliter, *humbly*.
 humus, *i, F., ground*.
 hyacinthus, *i, N., hyacinth*.

I

ibi, *there*.
 ictus, *a, um, struck*.
 ictus, ūs, *M., a blow*.
 idcirco, *on that account*.
 idem, eādem, idem, *the same*.
 igitur, *therefore, then*.
 ignārus, *a, um, ignorant*.
 ignāvus, *a, um, slothful*.
 ignis, *is, M., fire*.
 illātus (infero), *brought*.
 ille, illa, illud, *that*.
 illic, *there*.
 illūdo, si, sum, 3 (lædo), *to dash against*.
 illino, *thence*.
 illuc, *thither*.
 imāgo, inis, *F., image*.
 imbecillit's, *e, feeble*.
 imber, bris, *M., rain-storm, shower*.
 immemor, ōris, *forgetful*.
 immensus, *a, um, immense*.
 immergo, si, sum, 3, *to plunge in*.
 immeritus, *a, um, blameless*.
 immersus, *a, um, plunged in*.
 imminens, tis, *imminent, threatening*.
 immittis, *e, harsh, cruel*.
 immitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to send upon*.
 immo (imo), *nay, indeed, yes*.
 immōtus, *a, um (moveo), still*.
 immortalis, *e, immortal*.
 impello, pūli, puls-, 3, *to impel, push*.
 imperātor, ōris, *M., commander, emperor*.

imperium, *i*, *N.*, *authority, command.*

impēro, *i*, *to command.*

impetro, *i*, *to obtain (by entreaty).*

impetus, *ūs*, *M.*, *attack.*

impīus, *a*, *um*, *wicked.*

impleo, *plēvi*, *plēt-*, *2*, *to fill.*

implicito, *i*, *entangle, wind about.*

impluvium, *i*, *N.*, *rain-tank, cistern.*

impōno, *posui*, *posūt-*, *3*, *to put upon, impose.*

impōtens, *tis*, *weak, ungovernable.*

imprōbus, *a*, *um*, *wicked.*

impūdēns, *tis*, *shameless.*

impudenter, *impudently.*

impūrus, *a*, *um*, *unclean.*

imus, *a*, *um*, *lowest, bottom of.*

in, *intu*, *against*; *in*, *on*, *among.*

inānis, *e*, *empty, vain.*

incalesco, *calui*, *3*, *to grow hot.*

incēdo, *cessi*, *3*, *to advance, step.*

incendo, *di*, *sum*, *3*, *to burn, kindle.*

incertus, *a*, *um*, *uncertain.*

†incessanter, *incessantly.*

incido, *di*, *3* (*cado*), *to fall upon, happen.*

incido, *di*, *sum*, *3* (*cedo*), *to cut.*

incipio, *cēpi*, *cept-*, *3* (*capio*), *to begin.*

inclītus, *a*, *um*, *glorious.*

incōla, *ae*, *C.*, *inhabitant.*

incōlūmis, *e*, *safe.*

†incomparabilis, *e*, *incomparable.*

incredibilis, *e*, *incredible.*

incrēpo, *ui*, *It-*, *1*, *chide, reproach.*

incumbo, *cubui*, *cubūt-*, *3*, *to lie upon, insist.*

incursio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *advance, attack.*

inde, *thence, thereupon.*

indecōrus, *a*, *um*, *unbecoming.*

indefessus, *a*, *um*, *unwearied, dauntless.*

indigēna, *ae*, *C.*, *native.*

indigne, *unworthily.*

indignus, *a*, *um*, *unworthy.*

induo, *i*, *ut-*, *3*, *to put in or on.*

inedia, *ae*, *F.*, *starvation.*

iners, *tis*, *inert, sluggish.*

inēsse (84), *to be in or among.*

infans, *tis*, *C.* (*for*), *child.*

inferior, *us*, *lower, inferior.*

infero, *ferro*, *tūli*, *illāt-*, *to bring in or on.*

infestus, *a*, *um*, *hostile.*

infirmus, *a*, *um*, *lowest.*

infixus, *a*, *um*, *fixed, fastened.*

infra, *below.*

infrendo, *di*, *3*, *to gnash, chafe.*

infūla, *ae*, *F.*, *fillet.*

infusus, *a*, *um* (*fundo*), *poured in or on, stained.*

ingemisco, *gemui*, *3*, *to sigh.*

ingenium, *i*, *N.*, *talent, mind.*

ingens, *tis*, *great, east.*

ingruo, *i*, *3*, *to shed or pour.*

inhæreo, *si*, *2*, *to cling.*

inhonorātus, *a*, *um*, *dishonored.*

inimicus, *a*, *um*, *hostile.*

iniquus, *a*, *um*, *unjust.*

initium, *i*, *N.*, *beginning.*

injicio, *jēci*, *ject-*, *3* (*jacio*), *to throw against or upon.*

injuriæ, *ae*, *F.*, *wrong.*

injustus, *a*, *um*, *unjust.*

innāto, *i*, *to swim, float.*

innisus (*xus*), *a*, *um*, *leaning on.*

innoxius, *a*, *um*, *harmless.*

innutritus, *a*, *um*, *bred to.*

inopia, *ae*, *F.*, *poverty.*

inquam, *inquit* (*dei*), *say, said.*

insequor, *secutus*, *3*, *to pursue.*

insideo, *ēdi*, *cess-*, *2*, *to sit upon.*

insido, *sēdi*, *3*, *to sit, settle, rest.*

insignis, *e*, *conspicuous.*

insilio, *silui*, *cult-*, *4*, *to leap upon.*

insisto, *stīti*, *3*, *to insist, stand upon.*

instanter, *urgently.*

instar, *like.*

instatio, *ui*, *ūt-*, *3*, *to establish, resolve.*

insto, *stīti*, *1*, *to stand upon.*

instiper, *over and above.*

intēger, *gra*, *um*, *whole.*

intelligo (*lego*), *lxi*, *lect-*, *3*, *to understand.*

intentus (*intendo*), *busy, intent.*

inter, *between, among.*

interdiu, *in the day-time.*

interdum, *at times.*

interea, in the mean time.

intereo, ire, il, it-, to perish.

interesse, to be present. [cerns.

interest, there is difference; it con-
interficio, fēci, fecit-, 3 (facio), to
kill.

interim, in the mean time.

interior, us, inner.

interpello, I, to interrupt.

interpre, prētis, C., interpreter.

interpretatio, ōnis, F., meaning.

interprētor, I (dep.), to explain.

interrōgo, I, to ask.

interrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, break
down, interrupt.

interstinguo, stinxī, stinot-, 3, to
mark here and there.

intorqueo, torsi, tort-, 2, to twist,
bend in.

intro, I, to enter.

intro, inward.

introdūco, xi, ct-, 3, to bring in.

intueor, ēri, Itus, 2, to look upon.

intus, within.

inultus, a, um (ulciscor), unpun-
ished, unavenged.

inutilis, e, useless.

invēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, to come
upon, find.

invicem, by turns.

invidia, æ, F., envy, malice.

invisus, a, um, hated.

invito, I, to invite.

invītus, a, um, unwillingly.

invius, a, um, pathless.

invōco, I, to call upon.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, self (56).

ira, æ, F., anger, passion.

iracundia, æ, F., wrath.

irascor, I, irātus, 3, to be angry.

irātus, a, um, angry.

ire (eo), to go.

irrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, to burst in.

is, ea, id, he, she, it, that.

iste, ista, istud, that (yonder).

ita, so, thus.

itāque, therefore.

iter, itinēris, N., journey, passage.

itēro, I, to repeat.

itērum, again.

ivi (eo), went.

J.

jacio, jeci, jact-, 3, to throw.

jactator, ōris, M., boaster.

jaotūra, æ, F., throwing-away, loss.

jam, now, already.

jamdiu, now, long ago.

jejunium, I, N., fast.

jocus, I, M., joke, jest, fun.

jubeo, jussi, juss-, 2, to order.

jucundus, a, um, pleasant, cheer-
ful.

judex, Icīs, C., judge.

juger, ēris, N., acre.

jugum, I, N., yoke, ridge (of hill).

jungo, junxi, junot-, 3, to join.

juro, I, to swear.

jussi (jubeo), ordered.

jussu, by command.

justus, a, um, just.

juvenca, æ, F., heifer.

juvo, juvi, jut-, I, to help.

juvēnis, is, C., a youth.

juxta, near.

L.

labor, ōris, M., task, toil.

labor, I, lapsus, 3, to fall, glide.

lac, lactis, N., milk.

lacrima, æ, F., tear.

lacrimo, I, to weep.

lacrimōsus, a, um, tearful.

lacus, ūs, M., lake.

læva, æ, F., left hand.

lætus, a, um, glad.

lævus, a, um, left.

lamentor, I (dep.), to lament.

lamentum, I, N., lamentation.

lana, æ, F., wool.

languidus, a, um, weak, languid.

lanio, I, to tear, mangle.

lapideus, a, um, of stone.

lapillus, I, M., pebble.

lapis, Idīs, M., stone.

lapsus, a, um (labor), fallen.

laqueus, I, M., noose, halter.

larix, Icīs, F., larch.

lascivia, æ, F., playfulness.

latebra, æ, F., hiding-place, refuge.

lateo, ui, It-, 2, *to be hidden*.
 latro, ōnis, M., *robber*.
 latūrus (fero), *about to bear*.
 latus, ōris, N., *side*.
 latus (fero), *borne*.
 latus, a, um, *broad, wide*.
 laudo, I, *to praise*.
 laus, laudis, F., *praise, glory*.
 lautus, a, um, *sumptuous*.
 lavo, lavi, laut (lot-), I, *to wash*.
 legātus, i, M., *deputy, messenger*.
 legatorius, i, M., *ambassador*.
 lenis, e, smooth, *gentle*.
 leniter, *gently*.
 lentitūdō, inis, F., *toughness*.
 lentus, a, um, *tough, slow, supple*.
 lepīdus, a, um, *pleasant*.
 leo, ōnis, M., *lion*.
 levis, e, *light*.
 levitas, ātis, F., *lightness*.
 lex, legis, F., *law*.
 libenter, *gladly*.
 liber, libri, M., *book*.
 liber, era, um, *free*.
 liberi, ōrum, M., *children*.
 libero, I, *to set free*.
 libet (lubet), libuit, 2, *it pleases*.
 libertas, ātis, F., *freedom*.
 libum, i, N., *cake*.
 licet, ebat, uit, 2, *it is allowed*.
 lignum, i, N., *wood, stick*.
 lilium, i, N., *lily*.
 lima, æ, F., *file*.
 limes, ītis, M., *path, boundary*.
 linum, i, N., *linen*.
 litus (litus), ōris, N., *shore*.
 locuples, ētis, *wealthy*.
 locus, i, M. (pl. loca, N.), *place*.
 locūtus (loquor), *having spoken*.
 longævus, a, um, *old, ancient*.
 longe, longius, longissīme, *far*.
 longitūdō, inis, F., *length*.
 longus, a, um, *long, far*.
 loquor, locūtus, 3, *to speak*.
 lucīdus, a, um, *bright, clear*.
 luctor, i, *to wrestle, struggle*.
 luctuosus, a, um, *mournful*.
 lucus, ūs, M., *grove*.
 ludo, si, sum, 3, *to play*.
 ludus, i, M., *game*.
 lumen, inis, M., *light*.

lupus, i, M., *wolf*.
 lusus, ūs, M., *play, sport*.
 luteus, a, um, *muddy; yellow*.
 lux, lucis, F., *light*.

M.

maccer, cra, um, *lean*.
 macilentus, a, um, *lean*.
 maculentus, a, um, *speckled*.
 madeo, 2, *to be wet*.
 mæreo, 2, *to grieve, mourn*.
 mæstus, a, um, *sad, distressed*.
 magicus, a, um, *magical*.
 magis, *more, rather*.
 magistrātus, ūs, M., *magistrate*.
 magnifice, *famously, splendidly*.
 magnopere, *greatly*.
 magnus, a, um, *great*.
 major, us, *greater*.
 majōres, um, *ancestors*.
 malo, malle, malui (T. 15), *choose, wish rather*.
 mālum, i, N., *evil, misfortune*.
 mālum, i, N., *apple*.
 malus, i, F., *mast, apple-tree*.
 malus, a, um, *evil, bad*.
 mamma, æ, F., *breast*.
 mandātum, i, N., *command*.
 mando, I, *to command, commit*.
 mandūco, I, *to eat, chew*.
 mane, is, N., *morning*.
 maneo, mansi, mans-, 2, *to stay, wait*.
 mansuetūdō, inis, F., *gentleness*.
 manus, ūs, F., *hand*.
 mare, is, N., *sea*.
 mater, tris, F., *mother*.
 materia, æ, F., *matter, material*.
 matūrus, a, um, *ripe, early*.
 matutinus, a, um, *of the morning*.
 maxime, *especially, by all means*.
 maximus, a, um (magnus), *great-est, chief*.
 me, mei, mihi (ego), *me*.
 medius, a, um, *middle of*.
 mel, mellis, N., *honey*.
 melior, us (bonus), *better*.
 membrum, i, N., *limb*.
 memini, eram, &c., *remember*.

memor, ōris, *mindful*.
 memoria, æ, F., *memory*.
 mendax, ācia, *lying, false*.
 mendico, i, *to beg*.
 mens, mentis, F., *mind*.
 mensa, æ, F., *table*.
 mensis, is, M., *month*.
 mensus (metior), *measured*.
 mentior, 4, *to speak falsely*.
 mercātor, ōris, M., *merchant*.
 merces (merx), F., *goods*.
 mereo, ui, It-; mereor, eri, Itus, 2, *to deserve*.
 mergo, ei, sum, 3, *to plunge, dive*.
 mergus, i, C., *gull, diver* (a bird).
 meritum, i, N., *desert, merit*.
 meritus, a, um, *deserving*.
 merus, a, um, *mere, only*.
 metuo, 3, *to fear*.
 metus, ūs, M., *fear*.
 meus, a, um, *my, mine*.
 mico, i, *to sparkle, glitter, flutter*.
 migro, i, *to remove, emigrate*.
 miles, Itis, M., *soldier*.
 militāris, e, *military*.
 militia, æ, F., *military service, soldiery*.
 mille, millia (milia), *thousand*.
 minaciter, *threateningly*.
 minæ, arum, F., *threats*.
 minime, *least, by no means, no*.
 minimus (parvus), *least*.
 minister, tri, M., *servant, attendant*.
 ministerium, i, N., *service*.
 minor, minus (parvus), *less*.
 miraculum, i, N., *marvel, prodigy*.
 mire, *strangely*.
 miror, i (dep.), *to gaze at, admire, wonder*.
 mirus, a, um, *strange, wonderful*.
 misceo, miscui, mixt- (mist-), 2, *to mix, mingle*.
 miser, era, um, *wretched*.
 miseratio, ōnis, F., *compassion*.
 misereor, Itus (tus), 2, *to pity*.
 miseret, uit, 2, *it causes pity*.
 misericordia, æ, F., *mercy*.
 misror, i (dep.), *to have pity on*.
 missilis, e, *missile* (for throwing).
 missus (mitto), *sent; † an envoy*.
 mitigo, i, *to soften, soothe*.

mitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to send*.
 mixtus (misceo), *mixed*.
 modo, *only, just now*.
 modus, i, M., *manner, degree*.
 mœnia, ium, N., *walls, defences*.
 mollis, e, *soft, smooth*.
 moneo, ui, it-, 2, *to warn, advise*.
 monile, is, N., *necklace*.
 monitus, ūs, M., *warning*.
 mons, montis, M., *mountain*.
 monstro, i, *to show*.
 moribundus, *dying*.
 morior, i, mortuus, 3, *to die*.
 moriturus, a, i, m, *about to die*.
 moror, i (dep.), *to delay*.
 mors, mortis, F., *death*.
 mortalis, e, *mortal*.
 † mortifico, i, *to mortify* (by penance or fasting).
 mos, moris, M., *manner, custom*.
 motio, ōnis, F., *motion*.
 motus, ūs, M., *movement*.
 motus (moveo), *excited*.
 mox, *soon, presently*.
 moveo, movi, mot-, 2, *to move*.
 mulier, ōris, F., *woman*.
 multi, æ, a, *many*.
 multitudo, inis, F., *multitude*.
 multo, *by much*.
 multum, *much*.
 mundus, i, M., *world*.
 munus, ōris, N., *gift, office*.
 mus, muris, C., *mouse*.
 mussito, i, *to murmur*.
 mutus, a, um, *dumb, silent*.
 mutuus, a, um, *mutual*; N., *a loan*.

N.

næ (no), *nay, indeed*.
 nam, *for*.
 nares, ium, F., *nostrils*.
 narro, i, *to relate, tell*.
 nasco, i, natus, 3, *to be born, spring up*.
 nasus, i, M., *nose*.
 nates, ium, M., *back, hips*.
 natio, ōnis, F., *nation*.
 nato, i, *to swim*.
 natura, æ, F., *nature*.

natu, *by birth*.
 natus, a, um, *born; a son*.
 navāle, is, N., *dockyard*.
 navigabilis, e, *navigable*.
 navigator, i, *to sail, go to sea*.
 navis, is, F., *ship*.
 ne, *lest, not (114)*.
 ne . . . quidem, *not even*.
 nec, *neither, nor, and not*.
 necdum, *and not yet*.
 neque, *or not (in questions)*.
 nequeon, *also*.
 necto, xi, xum, 3, *bind, fasten*.
 nedum, *much less*.
 neco (necui), i, *to kill*.
 nefandus, a, um, *shocking*.
 nego, i, *to deny*.
 nemo, inis (nullius), C., *no one*.
 nempe, *surely, forsooth*.
 nemus, ōris, N., *wood, grove*.
 nequam, *worthless*.
 nequāquam, *by no means*.
 neque (nec), *neither, nor*.
 nequeo, ivi (Tab. 16), *cannot*.
 nequidquam, *in vain*.
 nequis, qua, quid, *lest any*.
 nervus, i, M., *string, sinew*.
 nescio, 4, *not to know*.
 neuter, tra, um (trius), *neither*.
 neve, *nor (with imperat.)*.
 nexo, nexui, 3, *bind, fasten*.
 nexui (necto), *fastened*.
 ni, *unless*.
 nictus, ūs, M., *winking*.
 nidus, i, M., *nest*.
 niger, gra, um, *black*.
 nihil (nil, nihilum, i), *nothing*.
 nihilominus, *nevertheless*.
 nimbus, i, M., *cloud*.
 nimis, too, too much.
 nimius, a, um, *too much*.
 nisi, *unless*.
 nisus, ūs, M., *effort*.
 nitor, ōris, M., *gleam, glitter*.
 nitor, nisus, 3, *to strive, rely*.
 nivālis, e, *snowy*.
 niveo, 2, *to wink*.
 nix, nivis, F., *snow*.
 nobilis, e, *noble*.
 nobilitas, ātis, F., *nobility*.
 noctu, *by night*.

nocturnus, a, um, *nightly*.
 noli, *do not*.
 nolo, nolle, nolui (nonvolo, Tab. 15), *will not*.
 nomen, inis, N., *name*.
 non, not, no.
 nondum, *not yet*.
 nonne, not (interrogat, 55).
 noscīto, i, *to find out*.
 nosco, novi, nōt-, 3, *to learn, know*.
 noster, tra, um, *our*.
 nota, ae, F., *mark*.
 novi, noveram (nosco), *know*.
 novitas, ātis, F., *newness, strangeness*.
 novus, a, um, *new*.
 nox, noctis, F., *night*.
 noxa, ae, F., *harm, mischief*.
 noxius, a, um, *harmful*.
 nubes, is, F., *cloud*.
 nubo, nupsi, nupt-, 3, *to marry*.
 nudo, i, *to strip, make bare*.
 nudus, a, um, *bare, naked*.
 nullus, a, um (ius), *none, no*.
 num, *whether*.
 numen, inis, N., *divinity, providence*.
 numerus, i, M., *number*.
 nummus, i, M., *money, coin*.
 numquam (nunquam), *never*.
 nunc, now.
 nuntio, i, *to tell, announce*.
 nuntius, i, M., *messenger, message*.
 nusquam, *nowhere*.
 nutrio, 4, *to nourish*.
 nutus, ūs, M., *nod*.
 nux, nucis, M., *nut*.

O.

ob, *on account of*.
 obo, ire, ii, *to meet; die*.
 objicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *throw in the way, cast against*.
 oblitus, a, um, *forgetful*.
 oblitus, a, um (lino), *besmeared*.
 obliviscor, oblitus, 3, *to forget*.
 obruo, rui, rūt-, 3, *overwhelm*.
 obscūro, i, *to darken, hide*.

obscurus, a, um, *dark, obscure.*
 obsecro, i, to beseech, entreat.
 obses, ūdis, C., *hostage.*
 obsideo, sēdi, sess-, 2, to besiege, beset.
 obsisto, stīti, i, to stand in the way, resist.
 obstinātus, a, um, *obstinate.*
 obstupefacio, fēci, fact-, 3, to amaze.
 obstupefactus, a, um, *amazed.*
 obstūpeo, ui, 2, to be amazed.
 obtestor, i, to adjure.
 obtineo, tinui, tent-, 2 (teneo), to hold fast.
 obtingo, tigi, 3, to happen, befall.
 obtūli (offero), offered.
 obviam, in the way of, to meet.
 occasio, ōnis, F., *opportunity.*
 occido, di, cāsum (cado), 3, to fall, die.
 occido, di, sum, 3 (cædo), to cut down, kill.
 occulte, secretly.
 occulto, i, to hide.
 occultus, a, um, *hidden.*
 occūpo, i, to seize.
 occurro, curri, cursum, 3, to run to meet.
 oclor, oclus, swifter, quickly.
 oclūli (ocellus), i, M., *eye.*
 odi, oderam, osus, to hate.
 odor, ōris, M., *smell.*
 offero, ferre, obtūli, oblāt-, to offer.
 olens, tis, *fragrant.*
 olim, once, formerly.
 olīva, æ, F., *olive.*
 ominatus, a, um, *betokening.*
 omitto, misi, miss-, 3, to neglect, let go.
 omnino, wholly, at all.
 omnis, e, all.
 opācus, a, um, *shady, dark.*
 opera, æ, F., *work, means.*
 operōse, laboriously, urgently.
 opertus (operio), hidden.
 opes (pl.), F., *wealth, goods.*
 oportet, uit, 2 (108), it must be.
 oppidānus, i, M., *townsman, citizen.*

oppugno, i, to attack.
 optimus, a, um, *best.*
 opus, ōris, N., *work, need.*
 ora, æ, F., *shore.*
 oratio, ōnis, F., *speech, prayer.*
 orbis, is, M., *circle.*
 ordo, ūnis, M., *rank, order.*
 oriens, tis, M., *east; rising.*
 origo, ūnis, F., *origin.*
 orior, ortus, 4, to rise.
 ornatus, a, um, *adorned, equipped.*
 orno, i, to adorn, equip.
 ornus, i, F., *mountain-ash.*
 oro, i, to pray, entreat.
 ortus (orior), risen, descended.
 ortus, ūs, M., *rising, beginning.*
 os, oris, N., *mouth.*
 os, ossis, N., *bone.*
 osculor, i (dep.), to kiss.
 ostendo, di, sum, 3, to show.
 ostento, i, to display, exhibit.
 otium, i, N., *ease, leisure, peace.*
 ovis, is, F., *sheep.*
 ovum, i, N., *egg.*

P.

paotum, i, N., *bargain, means.*
 pæne, almost.
 pala, æ, F., *spade.*
 palam, openly.
 palatium, i, N., *palace.*
 palus, ūdis, F., *marsh.*
 pando, di, sum, 3, to spread.
 panis, is, M., *bread.*
 par, paris, equal; a pair.
 parātus, a, um, *ready.*
 parco, peperci, parci-, 3, to spare.
 parcus, a, um, *sparing.*
 parens, tis, C., *parent.*
 pareo, ui, it-, to obey, appear.
 pario, pepēri, part-, 3, to produce, lay (an egg).
 pariter, equally.
 paro, i, to prepare, provide.
 pars, partis, F., *part.*
 particēps, cīpis, C., *sharer.*
 partus, ūs, M., *birth.*
 parum, not enough, ill.

parumper, *for a little while.*
 parvus, a, um (minor, minimus),
small.
 pasco, pavi, past-, 3, *to feed.*
 passer, ōris, M., *sparrow.*
 passim, *here and there, scattered.*
 passus (patior), *having suffered.*
 patena, tis, open, wide.
 pater; patris, M., *father.*
 patior, passus, 3, *to suffer, permit.*
 patria, æ, F., *native country.*
 patro, I, *to commit.*
 patrōnus, i, M., *patron, protector.*
 pauci, æ, a, *few.*
 paulatim, *little by little.*
 paulisper, *for a little while.*
 paulus, a, um, *little.*
 pauper, pēris, *poor.*
 pavefactus, a, um, *frightened.*
 pavidus, a, um, *fearful.*
 pavementum, i, N., *pavement.*
 pavor, ōris, M., *fear.*
 pax, pacis, F., *peace, good-will.*
 peccatum, i, N., *sin, fault.*
 pectus, ōris, N., *breast.*
 pecunia, æ, F., *money.*
 pecus, ūdis, F., *one of the flock.*
 pecus, ōris, N., *flock, herd.*
 peior, pejus (maius), *worse.*
 pellis, is, F., *skin.*
 pello, pepūli, puls-, 3, *drive.*
 pelvis, is, F., *basin.*
 pendeo, pependi, 2, *to hang.*
 pendo, pependi, pens-, 3, *to weigh,*
pay.
 penitus, *inwardly, utterly.*
 penniger, era, um, *feathered.*
 penuria, æ, F., *poverty.*
 peperi (parco), *spared.*
 pepēri (pario), *produced.*
 per, *through; in compos., very.*
 perāgo, ēgi, act-, 3, *to carry*
through.
 percunctor, i (dep.), *inquire.*
 perdo, didi, dit-, 3, *to destroy.*
 perducō, xi, ct-, 3, *to lead through.*
 peregre, *in foreign lands.*
 peregrinor, i (dep.), *to travel.*
 pereō, ire, ii, *to perish.*
 perfectus (perficio), *perfect.*
 perfēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *to endure.*

perficio, fēci, fect-, 3, *to finish.*
 perfringo, frēgi, fract-, 3, *to break*
through.
 pergo, perrexi, perfect-, 3, *to*
advance.
 periculum, i, N., *danger.*
 perlēgo, 3, *to read through.*
 perlibenter, *very gladly.*
 perpēram, *wrong.*
 perpetuus, a, um, *perpetual.*
 Persia, Idis (acc. Ida), F., *Persia.*
 pertica, æ, F., *perch, roost.*
 pertinēo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), *to*
belong, extend.
 pertranseo, ire, ivi, 3, *pass or*
pierce through.
 pertrecto, i, *to handle.*
 pervēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, *to arrive.*
 pes, pedis, M., *foot.*
 pestifer, fera, ferum, *pestilential,*
fatal.
 petitio, ōnis, F., *petition.*
 peto, petivi, petit-, 3, *to seek,*
ask, aim at, attack.
 pietas, ātis, F., *piety.*
 pigmentum, i, N., *pigment, color.*
 pinguis, e, *fat.*
 piscis, is, M., *fish.*
 piscor, i (dep.), *to fish.*
 pius, a, um, *pious, tender.*
 placeo, ui, it-, 2, *to please; placet,*
it is resented.
 placide, *calmly.*
 placidus, a, um, *calm.*
 plaga, æ, F., *blow, plague.*
 planctus, ūis, M., *mourning.*
 plane, *plainly, fully.*
 plango, 3, *to lament.*
 planus, a, um, *level, even.*
 plaustrum, i, N., *waggon.*
 plenus, a, um, *full.*
 ploro, i, *to lament.*
 plumeus, a, um, *feathery.*
 pluries, *several times.*
 plurimus, a, um, *most.*
 plus, pluris (multum), *more.*
 poculum, i, N., *cup.*
 pœna, æ, F., *punishment, penalty.*
 pœnitentia, æ, F., *penitence, pen-*
ance.
 pœnitet (108), *it grieves, repents.*

pollex, *icis*, M., *thumb*.
 pondus, *ēris*, N., *weight*.
 pono, posui, posuit, 3, *to put, place*.
 pons, pontis, M., *bridge*.
 pontifex, *flicis*, M., *priest*.
 poposci (posco), *demanded*.
 populus, 1, M., *people*.
 porcus, 1, M., *hog*.
 porrigo, rexi, rexit, 3, *extend*.
 porro, *further, again, no doubt*.
 posco, poposci, poscit, 3, *to demand*.
 positus (pono), *put, placed*.
 † possibilis, *e*, *possible*.
 possum, posse, potui, can (84).
 post, *after, behind*.
 postea, *afterwards*.
 postēri, ōrum, M., *posterity*.
 postquam, *after (that), when*.
 postrēmo, *lastly*.
 postrēmus, a, um, *last*.
 postūdie, *the next day*.
 postūlo, 1, *to demand, require*.
 potius, *rather*.
 potus, ūs, M., *drinking*.
 præ, *before, considering, through*.
 præbeo, præbui, præbuit, 3, *to furnish, present*.
 præcēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to go before, precede*.
 præcellens, tis, *excellent*.
 præceps, cipitis, *headlong*.
 præceptum, 1, N., *precept, moral*.
 præcordium, 1, N., *heart, breast*.
 præda, æ, F., *prize, booty*.
 prædico, xi, ct-, 3, *to predict*.
 prædico, 1, *to say, assert*.
 prædor, 1, *to plunder*.
 † præfatus, a, um, *aforsaid*.
 præfectus, 1, M., *governor*.
 præscribo, psi, pt-, 3, *to prescribe*.
 præsens, tis, *present*.
 † præsentō, 1, *to present*.
 præsertim, *especially*.
 præses, idis, M., *chief*.
 præsidium, 1, N., *guard, defence*.
 præstans, tis, *excellent*.
 præstantia, æ, F., *excellence*.
 præstat, *it is better*.
 præsto, stiti, stit-, 1, *to excel, furnish*.

præter, præterquam, *besides, except*.
 prando, di, sum, 3, *to dine*.
 prasinus, a, um, *leek-green*.
 pratum, 1, N., *meadow*.
 pravus, a, um, *wicked, bad*.
 precatio, ōnis, F., *entreaty*.
 precis (gen.), F., *prayer*.
 precor, 1 (dep.), *to pray, supplicate*.
 premo, pressi, press-, 3, *to press*.
 pretium, 1, N., *price, value*.
 primo, *at first*.
 primus, a, um, *first*.
 princeps, ipis, M., *chief, prince*.
 prior, prius, *former, first*.
 pristinus, a, um, *former, previous*.
 prius . . . quam, *before (that)*.
 privatus, a, um, *private*.
 privo, 1, *to deprive*.
 pro, *before, for, in behalf of*.
 procēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *proceed*.
 procella, æ, F., *storm, tempest*.
 procēres, um, C., *chiefs, nobles*.
 procērus, a, um, *tall*.
 procul, *far away*.
 procumbo, cubui, cubuit, 3, *to fall down*.
 prœlium, 1, N., *battle*.
 profecto, *surely*.
 profectus (proficiscor), *having gone*.
 proféro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *to bring forward*.
 proficio, 3, *go forward, effect*.
 proficiscor, profect-, 3 (dep.), *to go, advance*.
 progredior, gressus, 3 (gradior), *to advance*.
 proh, *oh!*
 projicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *to throw forward, cast away*.
 prolapsus (labor), *fallen forward*.
 † promissio, ōnis, F., *promise*.
 promitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to promise*.
 pronuntio, 1, *to announce, proclaim*.
 pronus, a, um, *fallen forward*.
 prope, *near*.

propello, pūll, puls-, 3, *to push forward.*
 propere, *hastily.*
 propinquus, a, um, *near, kindred.*
 propior, us, *nearer.*
 propitius, a, um, *favorable.*
 propōno, posui, posīt-, 3, *to put forward, propose.*
 propter, *near, on account of.*
 prora, æ, F., *prow.*
 prorsus, *altogether, completely.*
 prorumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, *burst forth.*
 prospecto, i, *to look out.*
 prosterno, strāvi, strāt-, 3, *throw down, destroy.*
 prostrātus, a, um, *prostrate.*
 protinus, *forth, right on.*
 protractus (traho), *long-drawn, delayed.*
 proturbo, i, *drive forth.*
 prout, *according as.*
 provehor, vectus, 3, *to ride forward.*
 providus, a, um, *prudent.*
 provoco, i, *to challenge.*
 proximus, a, um, *nearest, next.*
 pruina, æ, F., *frost.*
 pruna, æ, F., *live coal.*
 publice, *publicly.*
 pudor, ōris, M., *shame.*
 puella, æ, F., *girl.*
 puer, puēri, M., *boy.*
 pugna, æ, F., *battle.*
 pugno, i, *to fight.*
 pugnus, i, M., *fist.*
 pulcher, chra, um, *beautiful.*
 pulchritūdo, īnis, F., *beauty.*
 pullus, i, M., *chicken.*
 pulvis, ēris, M., *dust.*
 pungo, pupūgi, punct-, 3, *to sting, prick.*
 purus, a, um, *pure, clean.*
 puteus, i, M., *well, pit.*
 puto, i, *to think, suppose; prune.*

Q.

qua, *whereby, what way.*
 quadraginta, *forty.*

quæro, sivi, sit-, 3, *to seek, ask.*
 quæso, i, *to seek urgently.*
 quæstio, ōnis, F., *question, search.*
 qualis, e, *of what sort, as.*
 quam, *as, than, how (See 82).*
 quamvis, *however much.*
 quando, *when.*
 quantum, *how much, as much as.*
 quantus, a, um, *how great.*
 quapropter, *on which account.*
 quare, *wherefore, why.*
 quasi, *as if.*
 quartārius, i, M., *gill-measure.*
 quartus, a, um, *fourth.*
 quaternus, *how far, by what way.*
 quatuor (quattuor), *four.*
 -que, *and.*
 queo (Table 16), *can.*
 quercus, ūs, F., *oak.*
 querēla, æ, F., *complaint.*
 queror, questus, 3, *to complain.*
 qui, quæ, quod, *who, which.*
 qui, *how.*
 quia, *because.*
 quicquam (quidquam), *anything.*
 quicumque, quæcumque, &c., *whoever.*
 quid, *what?*
 quidam, quædam, &c., *a-certain.*
 quidem, *indeed; ne . . . quidem, not even.*
 quidquam, *anything.*
 quies, ētis, F., *rest, quiet.*
 quin, *but that, why not, nay.*
 quinquaginta, *fifty.*
 quinquagesimus, a, um, *fiftieth.*
 quinque, *five.*
 quini, æ, a, *by fives.*
 quintus, a, um, *fifth.*
 quippe, *since.*
 quis, quæ, quid, *who? what?*
 quisnam, quænam, &c., *who?*
 quisquam, quæquam, &c., *any.*
 quo, *whither; (abl.), by which.*
 quod, *that, because.*
 quomodo, *how.*
 quoniam, *since.*
 quoque, *also.*
 quotannis, *yearly.*
 quotidianus, a, um, *daily.*
 quum (cum), *when, though, since.*

R.

radior, i (dep.), to radiate.
 radius, i, M., ray.
 radix, icis, F., root, foot (of hill).
 rado, rasi, rasum, 3, to scrape.
 ramus, i, M., branch.
 rana, æ, F., frog.
 rapidus, a, um, swift.
 rapio, rapui, rapt-, 3, to snatch.
 rarus, a, um, rare.
 ratio, ōnis, F., reason, method.
 ratus (reor), supposing.
 recalefacio, 3, to warm again.
 recedo, cessi, cess-, 3, retreat.
 recens, tis, recent, fresh.
 recreo, i, to recreate, revive.
 recte, rightly.
 rectus (rego), straight, right.
 recusō, i, to refuse.
 reddo, reddidi, reddi-, 3, to restore, render.
 redeo, ire, ii, it-, to return.
 redūco, xi, ct-, 3, to draw back.
 refēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, to return, reply.
 refugio, fugi, 3, to flee back.
 regia, æ, F., palace.
 regina, æ, F., queen, empress.
 regio, ōnis, F., region.
 regius, a, um, royal.
 regnum, i, N., kingdom.
 rego, rexi, rect-, 3, to guide, rule.
 rejicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to reject.
 relevātus, a, um, relieved.
 relictus (relinquo), left.
 religio, ōnis, F., religion, superstition.
 relinquo, liqui, liot-, 3, to leave.
 reliquus, a, um, remaining, rest of.
 remāneo, mansi, 2, to stay behind.
 remex, Igis, M., rower.
 remus, i, M., oar.
 reor, ratus, 2, to suppose.
 repello, reptili, repuls-, 3, to drive back.
 repente, suddenly.
 reperio, repēri, report-, 4, to find.

repēto, petivi, peti-, 3, to seek, claim, resume.
 repositus, a, um, put back.
 reprehendo, i, to check, chide.
 reprimo, pressi, press-, 3, to repress.
 repulsus (repello), driven back.
 repūto, i, to think, reflect.
 requies, ōtis, F., rest.
 res, rei, F., thing, property.
 resina, æ, F., gum-resin.
 res-publica, F., republic.
 resōnans, tis, loud, resounding.
 respicio, spexi, spect-, 3, to look back, consider.
 respondeo, di, sum, 2, to answer.
 restinguo, stinxi, stinct-, 3, to extinguish.
 resurgo, surrexi, surrect-, 3, to rise again.
 reticeo, cui, 2 (taceo), to be silent.
 retineo, tinnui, tent-, 2 (teneo), to hold back.
 retrāho, xi, ct-, 3, to draw back.
 retro, back, backward.
 reus, a, um, accused, arraigned.
 revertor, reversus, 3, to return.
 revoco, i, to call back.
 revolve, volvi, volūt-, 3, to revolve, reflect.
 rex, regis, M., king, emperor.
 rideo, risi, 2, to laugh, laugh at.
 ridicūlus, a, um, ridiculous.
 rigens, tis, stiff.
 rigeo, rigui, 2, to be stiff.
 rima, æ, F., crack, chink.
 rimor, i, to scratch.
 ripa, æ, F., river-bank.
 risus, ūs, M., laughter.
 rivus, i, M., stream.
 robur, ōris, N., strength, stoutness.
 rodo, rosi, rosum, 3, to gnaw.
 rogo, i, to ask, claim.
 rogus, i, M., funeral-pile.
 rosa, æ, F., rose.
 rostrum, i, N., beak.
 rosus (rodo), gnawn.
 rubecula (rubicilla), æ, F., robin.
 rubeo, rubui, 2, to be red.
 ruber, rubra, rubrum, red.
 ruina, æ, F., ruin, downfall.

rumpo, rupi, rupt-, 3, to break,
burst.

rursum (rursus), again.

rus, rursi, N., the country.

rusticus, a, um, rude, rustic.

S.

sacculus, i, M., bag.

sacer, sacra, sacrum, sacred.

sacerdos, ōtis, C., priest.

sacramentum, i, N., oath.

sacrificium, i, N., sacrifice.

sæculum (seculum), i, N., an age
or century, the world.

sæpe, often.

sæviter, cruelly.

sævitia, æ, F., cruelty.

sagax, ācis, sagacious.

sagitta, æ, F., arrow.

sal, salis, M., salt.

salio, salui, salt-, 4, to leap.

salix, icis, F., willow.

saltem, at least.

saltus, ūs, M., a leap; grove or
shade.

salus, salutis, F., safety, health.

salutaris, e, saving, wholesome.

salve, hail!

salvo, i, to save.

salvus, a, um, safe.

sanote, religiously.

sanctitas, ātis, F., holiness.

sanctus, a, um, holy, sacred.

sane, no doubt, to be sure.

sanguis, inis, M., blood.

sanus, a, um, sound, sane.

sapiens, tis, wise.

sapientia, æ, F., wisdom.

sapo, ōnis, M., soap.

sat, satis, enough.

satius, better, preferable.

satus (sero), sown.

saxum, i, N., rock, crag.

scævus, a, um, awkward.

scalpturio, 4, to scratch.

scalptus, ūs, M., scraping.

scapha, æ, F., boat.

scatebra, æ, F., gush, fountain.

scelus, ūris, N., crime, guilt.

scientia, æ, F., knowledge.

scilicet, no doubt, to be sure.

scindo, scidi, sciss-, 3, to rend.

scintilla, æ, F., spark.

scio, 4, to know.

scirpus, i, M., bulrush.

sciscitor, i (dep.), to inquire.

scissus (scindo), split.

sciurus, i, M., squirrel.

scribo, scripsi, script-, 3, write.

scrutor, i, to search.

scutum, i, N., shield.

se, sui, sibi (57), self. *Resu or se*

secerno, crēvi, crēt-, 3, separate. *himself, herself, Themself*

seco, secui, sect-, i, cut.

secretum, i, N., privacy.

secretus, a, um, secret.

secum, with him or them.

secundum, according to.

secundus, a, um, second.

securis, is, F., axe.

securus, a, um, secure, without
fear.

sed, but.

sedecim, sixteen.

sedeo, sedi, sess-, 2, to sit.

sedes, is, F., seat.

sēdo, i, to settle.

seges, ōtis, F., crop.

selibra, æ, F., half-pound.

semel, once.

semen, inis, N., seed.

semis, half.

semita, æ, F., path.

semper, always.

senātus, ūs (i), M., senate.

senex, senis, M., old, old man.

seni, æ, a, by sizes.

sentio, ai, sum, 4, to feel, think.

sentis, is, M., thorn, briar.

sepāro, i, to divide.

sepēlio, ii, sepult-, 4, bury.

sepes, is, F., hedge.

septem, seven.

septemtrio, ōnis, M., north.

sepulorum, i, N., tomb.

sepultus (sepelio), buried.

sequor, secutus, 3, to follow.

serēnus, a, um, calm, fair.

sermo, ōnis, M., speech, talk.

sero, sevi, sat-, 3, to sow.

sero, serui, sert-, 3, *to weave*.
 serpens, tis, C., *winding, serpent*.
 serpo, psi, pt-, 3, *to creep, wind*.
 serra, æ, F., *saw*.
 sertum, i, N., *a garland, flower-border*.
 servitium, i, N., *herd of slaves*.
 servo, i, *to save, preserve*.
 servus, i, M., *servant, slave*.
 set (sed), but.
 seu, or if; *whether*.
 sex, six.
 sexcenti, æ, a, *six hundred*.
 sextus, a, um, *sixth*.
 si, if.
 sic, so, thus.
 sicco, i, *to dry*.
 siccus, a, um, *dry*.
 sicut, as, *just as*.
 sidereus, a, um, *starry*.
 sidus, Æris, N., *star, constellation*.
 significo, i, *to signify*.
 signo, i, *to mark*.
 signum, i, N., *sign, standard*.
 silentium, i, N., *silence*.
 sileo, silui, 2, *to be silent*.
 sillex, icis, M., *flint*.
 silva, æ, F., *wood, forest*.
 silvestris, e, *of the wood*.
 simia, æ, F., *ape*.
 similis, e, *like*.
 simplex, icis, *simple*.
 simplicitas, ætis, F., *simplicity*.
 simul, at the same time, as soon as.
 simulacrum, i, N., *image*.
 sin, but if.
 sine, without.
 singuli, æ, a, *single, one by one*.
 sinister, tra, um, *on the left*.
 sino, sivi, 3, *to permit*.
 siquis, aliqua, &c., *if any*.
 sitis, is, F., *thirst*.
 situla, æ, F., *bucket*.
 situs, ūs, M., *rust, dust*.
 sive (seu), if, *whether*.
 societas, ætis, F., *society, alliance*.
 socio, i, *to associate*.
 socius, i, M., *companion*.
 sol, solis, M., *the sun*.
 soleo, solitus, 2, *to be accustomed*.

sollicitus, a, um, *anxious, watchful*; sollicito, *anxiously*.
 solus, a, um (ŭs), *alone, only*.
 solvo, solvi, solūt-, 3, *to dissolve*.
 somnium, i, N., *dream*.
 somnus, i, M., *sleep*.
 sonitus, ūs, M., *sound, noise*.
 sono, i, *to sound*.
 sons, sontis, *guilty*.
 sonus, i, M., *sound*.
 sopor, ōris, M., *sleep*.
 sordidus, a, um, *dirty*.
 soror, ōris, F., *sister*.
 spargo, sparsi, sparsum, 3, *to strew, scatter*.
 spatior, i (dep.), *to march, stride*.
 spatium, i, N., *space*.
 spectaculum, i, N., *spectacle*.
 spectātor, ōris, M., *spectator*.
 spectro, i, *to look*.
 specūlor, i (dep.), *to gaze at*.
 speculum, i, N., *mirror*.
 specus, ūs, M., *cave, den*.
 sperno, spreui, sprēt-, 3, *to despise, scorn*.
 spero, i, *to hope*.
 spes, spei, F., *hope*.
 spica, æ, F., *ear of corn*.
 spina, æ, F., *thorn, quill*.
 spiritus, i, M., *breath, spirit*.
 splendo, 2, *to shine*.
 splendidus, a, um, *brilliant*.
 sponsio, ōnis, F., *promise*.
 spretus (sperno), *scorned*.
 stabilis, e, *firm, stable*.
 stabulum, i, N., *stable, stall*.
 stadium, i, N., *furrow, race-course*.
 stagnum, i, N., *lake, pond*.
 statim, at once, *immediately*.
 statio, ōnis, F., *station, post*.
 statua, æ, F., *statue*.
 statuo, statui, statūt-, 3, *to resolve, determine*.
 stella, æ, F., *star*.
 sterno, stravi, strāt-, 3, *to strew, throw*.
 stipor, i, *to wait upon*.
 stirps, stirpis, F., *stock, stem*.
 sto, stēti, stat-, i, *to stand*.
 stolidus, a, um, *stupid*.
 strages, is, F., *defeat, destruction*.

strepitus, *us*, *M.*, *noise*.
strictē, *strictly, briefly*.
strictus (*stringo*), *drawn, strained*.
strideo, 2, *to whistle, whizz*.
stringo, *nxī*, *strict*, 3, *draw close*.
struo, *xi*, *ct-*, 3, *to pile, build*.
studeo, *studui*, 2, *to study, strive*.
studium, 1, *N.*, *study, zeal*.
stultus, *a, um*, *foolish*.
stupefactus, *a, um*, *amazed*.
stupeo, *ui*, 2, *to be amazed, stunned*.
suadeo, *suasi*, *suas-*, 2, *to advise, urge*.
suavis, *e*, *sweet, mild*.
sub, *under*.
subdo, *dīdī*, *dīt-*, 3, *to yield, subdue, subject*.
subeo, *ire*, *ii*, *to undergo, sustain, carry*.
suber, *ōris*, *N.*, *cork*.
subirātus, *a, um*, *rather angry*.
subitus, *a, um*, *sudden*.
subjectus, *a, um*, *subject*.
subjicio, *jēci*, *ject-*, 3 (*jacio*), *subdue*.
sublātus (*tollo*), *taken away, raised*.
sublēvo, 1, *to lift*.
sublincius, *a, um*, *of timber*.
sublīmis, *e*, *high, lofty*.
subrideo, 2, *to smile*.
subsēdo, *sēdi*, *sess-*, 3, *to sit, squat*.
subsilio, *ui* (*ii*), 4, *to leap upward*.
subter, *beneath*.
succus, 1, *M.*, *juice*.
sudor, *ōris*, *M.*, *sweat*.
sudus, *a, um*, *fair, dry*.
summus, *a, um*, *chief, highest, top*.
sumo, *mpsi*, *mpt-*, 3, *to take*.
sumptus, *ūs*, *M.*, *expense*.
suo, *sui*, *sūt-*, 3, *to sew, stitch*.
supellex, *ectilis*, *F.*, *furniture*.
super, *over, above, on*.
†superbiōse, *loftily, haughtily*.
superbus, *a, um*, *proud, haughty*.
superesse (84), *to survive*.
superfundo, *fūdī*, 3, *to pour over*.
superne, *above*.
supĕro, 1, *to surpass, excel*.

superstes, *Itis*, *C.*, *survivor*.
supinus, *a, um*, *fallen backward*.
supplex, *lois*, *suppliant*.
supplicium, 1, *N.*, *petition, punishment*.
supplicō, 1, *to supplicate*.
surgo, *surrexi*, *surrect-*, 3, *to rise*.
sursum, *upward*.
sus, *suīs*, *C.*, *hog*.
suspīcor, 1 (*dep.*), *to suspect, suppose*.
suspirium, 1, *N.*, *sigh*.
sustīneo, *ui*, *tent-*, 2 (*teneo*), 10, *hold up, sustain, delay*.
sustūli (*tollo*), *raised*.
susurro, 1, *to whisper*.
sutor, *ōris*, *M.*, *cobbler*.
sutūra, *œ*, *F.*, *seam*.
suus, *a, um*, *his* (57).

T.

tabes, *tabis*, *F.*, *decay*.
tacō, *tacui*, 2, *to be silent*.
tacitus, *a, um*, *silent*.
tædet, *tæduit*, 2, *it wears*.
talis, *e*, *such*.
talpa, *œ*, *F.*, *mole*.
tam, *so, so much*.
tamdiu, *so long*.
tamen, *yet, nevertheless*.
tamquam (*tanquam*), *as if*.
tandem, *at length*.
tango, *tetigi*, *tact-*, 3, *to touch*.
tantum, *tanto*, *so much*.
tantus, *a, um*, *so great*.
tardus, *a, um*, *slow, late*.
taurus, 1, *M.*, *bull*.
tectum, 1, *N.*, *roof, shelter, house*.
tēgo, *texi*, *ct-*, 3, *to cover, shelter*.
telum, 1, *N.*, *weapon, spear*.
temperies, *ōi*, *F.*, *weather*.
temperō, 1, *to temper*.
tempestas, *ātis*, *F.*, *tempest*.
templum, 1, *N.*, *temple; † church*.
tempto (*tento*), 1, *to try*.
tempus, *ōris*, *N.*, *time, occasion*.
tenax, *ācis*, *tough, tenacious*.
tendo, *tetendi*, *tens-*, 3, *to stretch, tend*.

teneo, tenui, tent-, 2, *to hold*.
 tener, era, rum, *tender*.
 tento (tempto), 1; *to try*.
 tenuis, e, *thin, slender*.
 tenui, up to, as far as.
 tepeo, tepui, 3, *to be warm*.
 tepor, ōris, M., *warmth*.
 ter, three times, *thrice*.
 tergum, 1, N., *back*; a tergo, *behind*.
 tero, trīvi, trīt-, 3, *to wear, bruise, rub*.
 terra, æ, F., *earth, ground*.
 terreo, terrui, It-, 2, *to frighten*.
 terribilis, e, *dreadful*.
 terror, ōris, M., *terror, fright*.
 tertius, a, um, *third*.
 testa, æ, F., *shell*.
 testor, 1, *to witness, testify*.
 testūdo, Inis, F., *turtle*.
 texo, texui, text-, 3, *to weave*.
 thalāmus, 1, M., *bed-chamber*.
 thesaurus, 1, M., *treasure*.
 thoraceus, a, um, *for the breast*.
 thronus, 1, M., *throne*.
 tibia, æ, F., *skin, pipe or whistle*.
 tigris, ūlis, C., *tiger*.
 timeo, timui, 2, *to fear*.
 timor, ōris, M., *fear*.
 toga, æ, F., *coat, mantle*.
 tolero, 1, *to endure*.
 tollo, sustūli, sublāt-, 3, *to lift, take away*.
 tondeo, totondi, tons-, 2, *to clip*.
 tonitrus, ūs, M., *thunder*.
 tono, ul, It-, 1, *to thunder, resound*.
 tormentum, 1, N., *torment*.
 torpor, ōris, M., *numbness*.
 torques, is, M., *chain, necklace*.
 tot, so many.
 totidem, just as many.
 totus, a, um (ius), *whole*.
 trabs, trabis, F., *log, beam*.
 trado, dīli, dīt-, 3, *to deliver, betray*.
 traho, traxi, ot-, 3, *to draw, drag*.
 trajiciō, jēcī, ject-, 3 (jacio), *to throw across*.
 trano, 1, *to swim across*.
 tranquillus, a, um, *calm, tranquil*.
 trans, across.

transeo, Ire, ivi (ii), It-, *to cross*.
 transvāhor, vectus, 3, *to cross over*.
 tredēcim, thirteen.
 tremendus, a, um, *dreadful*.
 tremo, tremui, 3, *to tremble*.
 tremor, ōris, M., *trembling, dread*.
 trepidō, 1, *to tremble*.
 tres, tria, three.
 tribūnus, 1, M., *tribune, legion-commander*.
 tribus, ūs, F., *tribe*.
 triennium, 1, N., *three years*.
 triginta, thirty.
 tristis, e, *sad, gloomy*.
 tritus (tero), worn.
 triumpho, 1, *to triumph*.
 trucidō, 1, *to kill, massacre*.
 truncus, 1, M., *trunk*.
 trux, truciis, *fierce, cruel*.
 tu, tui, tibi, te, thou.
 tuba, æ, F., *trumpet*.
 tueor, tuītus, 2, *to look*.
 tugurium, 1, N., *cottage*.
 tum, then; tum ... tum, both ... and.
 tumultus, ūs, M., *tumult*.
 tunc, then.
 tundo, tuttīdi, tuns-, 3, *to beat, thump*.
 tunīca, æ, F., *tunic, shirt*.
 turba, æ, F., *crowd*.
 turbidus, a, um, *confused*.
 turbo, Inis, M., *whirlwind, top*.
 turbo, 1, *to disturb*.
 turgeo, tursi, 2, *to swell*.
 turris, is, F., *tower*.
 tussio, 4, *to cough*.
 tussis, is, M., *a cough*.
 tute, you yourself.
 tute, safely.
 tutor, 1, *to protect*.
 tuttīdi (tundo), beat, peck.
 tutus, a, um, *safe*; tutum, *safety*.
 tuus, a, um, thy, your.

U.

uber, ubēris, N., *breast, udder*.
 uber, ubēris, rich, fertile.

ubi, *where, when.*
 ubinam, *where?*
 ubique, *everywhere.*
 ubivis, *anywhere.*
 ulciscor, ultus, 3, *to avenge, punish.*
 ullus, a, um (ius), *any.*
 ulmus, i, F., *elm.*
 ulterior, us, *further, beyond.*
 ultor, ōris, M., *avenger.*
 ultra, *beyond.*
 ultro, *voluntarily, unprovoked.*
 ultus (ulciscor), *avenged.*
 umbo, ōnis, M., *boss (of shield).*
 umbra, æ, F., *shade, shadow.*
 unquam (unquam), *ever.*
 una, *together.*
 unda, æ, F., *wave.*
 unde, *whence.*
 undecim, *eleven.*
 undique, *on all sides.*
 ungo, unxi, unct-, 3, *to anoint, besmeur.*
 unguentum, i, N., *ointment, perfume.*
 ungula, is, M., *nail, claw.*
 ungula, æ, F., *claw, talon, hoof.*
 unice, *especially.*
 unicus, a, um, *only, single.*
 unigenitus, i, M., *only-begotten.*
 universus, a, um, *whole, all, universal.*
 unquam (unquam), *ever.*
 unas, a, um (ius), *one.*
 urbs, urbis, F., *city.*
 urna, æ, F., *urn, pitcher.*
 uro, ussi, ust-, 3, *to burn.*
 ursus, i, M., *bear.*
 usquam, *anywhere.*
 usque, *as far as.*
 usus, ūs, M., *use, need, service.*
 ut, *that; so that, when, as.*
 uter, utra, um (trius), *which of two.*
 uterque, utrâque, &c., *each, both.*
 uti, *that, as.*
 utique, *surely.*
 utor, usus, 3, *to use, employ.*
 utro, *which way.*
 utrum, *whether.*
 uva, æ, F., *grape.*
 uxor, ōris, F., *wife.*

V.

vacca, æ, F., *cow.*
 vaco, i, *to be at leisure.*
 vacuus, a, um, *empty.*
 vado, 3, *to go.*
 vae, *alas.*
 vagor, i (dep.), *stray, stroll, wander.*
 valde, *very.*
 vale, *farewell.*
 valens, tis, *stout, rigorous.*
 valeo, valui, 2, *to be well.*
 valide, *stoutly.*
 validus, a, um, *stout, strong.*
 vanus, a, um, *vain, void.*
 varius, a, um, *various.*
 vas, vasia, N., *vessel, furniture.*
 vasto, i, *to lay waste.*
 vastus, a, um, *vast, desolate.*
 vates, is, C., *prophet.*
 vehemens, tis, *vehement.*
 vehementer, *extremely.*
 veho, vexi, vect-, 3, *to carry.*
 vehor, vect-, 3, *to ride.*
 vel, *either, or.*
 velatus, a, um, *veiled.*
 vellus, ōris, N., *fleece.*
 velociter, *swiftly.*
 velox, ōcis, *swift.*
 velum, i, N., *sail.*
 velut, *just as, as if.*
 venaticus, a, um, *fund of hunting.*
 venatio, ōnis, F., *hunting, game.*
 vendo, didi, dix-, 3, *to sell.*
 veneranter, *reverently, in awe.*
 veneror, i, *to revere, venerate.*
 venia, æ, F., *pardon, favor.*
 venio, veni, vent-, 4, *to come.*
 venor, i, *to hunt.*
 venter, ventris, M., *stomach, waist.*
 venturus, a, um, *about to come.*
 ventus, i, M., *wind.*
 vepres, is, M., *brier, bramble.*
 ver, veris, N., *spring.*
 verber, verbēris, N., *scourge.*
 verbum, i, N., *word.*
 vere, *truly.*
 vereor, veritus, 2, *to fear.*
 veritas, ātis, F., *truth.*

vernālis, o, *vernal*, of *spring*.
 vero, *truly*, but.
 verro, verri, versum, 3, to *sweep*.
 versus, *towards*.
 verto, verti, versum, 3, to *turn*.
 verus, a, um, *true*.
 vespa, æ, F., *wasp*.
 vesper, ãri, M., *evening*.
 vester, tra, um, *your*.
 vestio, 4, to *clothe*.
 vestitus, a, um, *clad*.
 vetus, ãris, *old*, *ancient*.
 vetustas, ātis, F., *antiquity*.
 via, æ, F., *way*.
 vibro, 1, to *brandish*, *quiver*.
 vice, in the *place of*.
 vices (pl.), *times or turns*.
 vicinus, a, um, *neighboring*.
 victor, ãris, M., *conqueror*; *victorious*.
 victoria, æ, F., *victory*.
 victus, ūs, M., *food*, *living*.
 victus (vinco), *conquered*.
 vicus, i, M., *village*.
 videlicet, *plainly*, *clearly*.
 video, vidi, visum, 2, to *see*.
 videor, visus, 2, to *appear*.
 viduus, a, um, *widowed*.
 vigeo, vigui, 2, to *be vigorous*.
 vigil, is, C., *watchful*; *watchman*.
 vigilo, 1, to *watch*.
 viginti, *twenty*.
 vilis, e, *cheap*, *worthless*.
 vin' (volo), *will you?*
 vincio, vinxi, vinct-, 4, to *bind*.
 vinco, vici, vict-, 3, to *conquer*.
 vinculum, i, N., *bond*, *chain*.
 vindico, 1, to *claim*, *defend*.
 vindicta, æ, F., *punishment*, *vengeance*.

vinum, i, N., *wine*.
 vir, viri, M., *man*.
 virāgo, virāginis, F., *heroine*.
 vires (vis), F. pl., *strength*, *power*, *energy*.
 virga, æ, F., *rod*, *twig*.
 virgo, virginis, F., *maiden*.
 viridis, e, *green*.
 viror, ãris, M., *verdure*.
 virtus, ūtis, F., *virtue*, *manhood*, *valor*.
 vis, vi, vim, F., *force*.
 vis (volo), *you will*.
 viso, 3, to *visit*, *frequent*.
 vita, æ, F., *life*.
 vitis, is, F., *vine*, *grape-vine*.
 vito, 1, to *avoid*.
 vivo, vixi, vict-, 3, to *live*.
 vivus, a, um, *alive*, *living*.
 vix, *scarcely*.
 vixdum, *scarce yet*.
 vixi (vivo), *lived*.
 voco, 1 (vox), to *call*.
 volo, 1, to *fly*.
 volo, velle, volui (Tab. 15), to *wish*.
 volūcer, cris, cre, *winged*; *bird*.
 voluntas, ātis, F., *will*, *choice*.
 voluptas, ātis, F., *pleasure*, *delight*.
 volūto, 1, to *roll*, *grovel*.
 vorāgo, vorāginis, F., *gulf*, *chasm*.
 vos, vestri, vobis, *you*.
 vox, vocis, F., *voice*.
 vulgus, i, N., *people*, *crowd*.
 vulnĕro, 1, to *wound*.
 vulnus, ãris, N., *wound*.
 vulpes, is, F., *fox*.
 vult (volo), *will*, *wish*.
 vultus, ūs, M., *face*.



Announcements.

JUST PUBLISHED.

AN INTRODUCTION TO LOGARITHMS; with an Ex-
 planation of the Author's three and four place Tables. By JAMES MILLS
 PERCIE, University Professor of Mathematics in Harvard University . . . \$1.00

The requisites for admission to *Harvard College* now include "the use and the rudiments of the theory of Logarithms"; and "the examples requiring the use of logarithms at the examination will be adapted to a four-place table." The above-named works are suitable to prepare students for this examination.

This book, with the tables by the same author, contains all that is ordinarily taught in schools and colleges on the subject of logarithms, except what is contained in treatises on the Calculus, and all that is required for admission to *Harvard College*.

CICERO DE SENECTUTE (Cato Major), a Dialogue on Old Age. Uniform in style with Allen & Greenough's Cicero, and prepared under the same joint editorship 75

ARNOLD'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE,
 Historical and Critical. With an Appendix on English Metres. By THOMAS
 ARNOLD, M. A., of University College, Oxford. Third Edition, revised . . . 2 50

HARVARD EXAMINATION PAPERS, Collected and
 arranged by R. F. LEIGHTON, A. M., Master of Melrose High School . . . 1 25
 Second Edition, containing Papers of June and September, 1878. 1 56

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 3d Series . . . 2 00
 Containing MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM, CYMBELINE,
 MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING, CORIOLANUS,
 KING HENRY VIII., OTHELLO, THE MOOR OF VENICE,
 ROMEO AND JULIET,

**SEPARATE PLAYS FROM HUDSON'S SCHOOL
 SHAKESPEARE.** In pamphlet form, 40 cents each.

AS YOU LIKE IT,	MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING,
HENRY IV. Part I.	ROMEO AND JULIET,
KING LEAR,	OTHELLO,
THE MERCHANT OF VENICE,	THE TEMPEST,
JULIUS CÆSAR,	MACBETH,
HAMLET,	HENRY VIII.

IN PRESS.

To be Published in December or January next, an American Edition of
STEWART'S ELEMENTARY PHYSICS, with QUES-
TIONS AND EXERCISES. By PROF. G. A. HALL, of Harvard University.

The Questions will be direct and exhaustive upon the text of Mr. Stewart's work. After the Questions will be given a series of easy Exercises and Problems, designed, in the hands of a good teacher, to arouse and strengthen in the student's mind the power of reasoning in accordance with sound scientific methods.

Wholesale. Retail.

THE ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and full explanation of the metres, by JOHN W. WHITE, A. M., Professor of the Greek language and literature in Baldwin University.

The text will depart as little as possible from MS. authority. The Notes, with grammatical references to Goodwin and Hadley, will aim at giving the student all the help necessary to a clear understanding of the text.

The metres will be explained on the recently advanced theory of Dr. J. HEINRICH SCHMIDT, of Berlin. To this end a considerably abridged translation of his "Leitfaden in der Rhythmik und Metrik" will be added to the Notes.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE RHYTHM AND METRE OF THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGES, on the Theory of Dr. J. H. Heinrich Schmidt, of Berlin. To which will be added the Text of the Lyrical Parts of some of the more generally read of the Greek Dramas, with Rhythmical Schemes, and a Commentary. Edited by JOHN W. WHITE, A. M., Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in Baldwin University.

This work has been undertaken at the solicitation of certain eminent educators who have advised the editor to expand the Appendix on Rhythm and Metre which had been prepared for his forthcoming edition of the ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES into the volume now announced. The aim will be to present a clear and succinct dogmatic statement of the theory of Dr. Schmidt for the use of classes in the Greek and Latin poets. To be ready some time within the college year 1878-79.

In Press, to be Published about the First of January.

SALLUST'S CATILINE. Edited by MESSRS. ALLEN & GREENOUGH.

Also in Press, to be Published in the Spring.

THE POEMS OF VIRGIL, Part I. Containing the Bucolics and six books of the Æneid.

IN PREPARATION.

SELECTIONS FROM OVID, and other Narrative Latin Poets, including the principal legends of Greek and Roman Mythology.

The above, with four books of Cæsar's Gallic War (also in preparation by the same editors), make a complete Latin preparatory course to meet the present requirements at Harvard University.

The editions of the Latin classics above mentioned have been prepared conjointly by all the editors of Cicero's Orations, and are not the work of either simply.

OUTLINES OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN, embracing in small compass the general principles of Etymology, with full references to authorities and larger works; designed as a text-book or for self-instruction. By J. B. GREENOUGH.

OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY. By ARTHUR SEARLE, Assistant at Harvard College Observatory.

This work is intended to give such elementary instruction in the principal branches of Astronomy as is required in High Schools or by any students not far advanced in mathematics. It will be illustrated by engravings carefully prepared with a view to accuracy, and will contain some information on each of the following subjects:—

1. The chief results of astronomical inquiry up to the present time with regard to the general constitution of the universe, and, in particular, with regard to the stars, planets, nebule, comets, and meteors.
2. The methods of astronomical research, and their application to the arts.
3. The general principles of theoretical astronomy.
4. The history of astronomy.
5. Astronomical statistics.

Wagon



(2)

Wagon

Wagon

